

# Chapter 1

Diary N0R 48  
1898/99

*p* : 1

Size of my cabin in the  
S.S. Mejidieh” 9 feet x 7~

*p* : 2

Continued from Diary  
No. 47 of 1897/8  
At 8,,5 am landed 13 1/2  
passengers at Ali Gherbi  
and took 4 and went on  
at 9,,5~ Light N.W. breeze  
We have a new mate in  
the place of the 2d mate Mr.  
Hatfield who was discharged  
three months ago; this  
one is young only 21 years  
Called Smart, he came out  
in the Goolistan & joined  
this ship on the 1st Instt;  
I paid the Ship’s Company  
their wages for July~  
Clouds coming on on N. &  
East parts;  
Toward sunset the Weather  
Cooled down with a light  
N.W. breeze & fine Cool  
Air, but my cabin is burning

المعلم سميرت  
[The mate  
Smart]  
1898 Augt 3d.

hot it is 108° at 7 P.M.  
I cannot stand a minute

*p* : 3

in it, the Boiler's heat is  
most infernal near it;  
A Jew passenger from  
Basreh died this afternoon  
being sick with dysentery,  
At 7,55 P.M. arrived  
at Coot, landed 11 passengers  
& 1100 Bales; We took in  
8 Tons of Coal; It is still  
warm & am perspiring in  
bed; a light variable breeze,  
We finished at 9 1/2 and  
remained at Coot for the  
night to sleep;  
Light N.W. breeze &  
Cool morning; at  
daylight we dropped  
down below the Village  
& steamed up along the  
other side, We touched &  
backed off several times  
until we got over and  
went on at 6 am.

1898 Augt  
4th Thursd  
Th@ 4. 84

*p* : 4

Gave tickets to 49 Coot  
passengers;  
A Turkish Officer deck  
passenger from Amara  
yesterday wanted to mess  
with us & the Captain allowed  
him to do so; he is also  
spending the day down on  
the quarter deck; The  
dead Jew passenger was  
landed Yesterday at Coot  
& the Jews buried it~  
The breeze became very hot  
like a furnace coming  
from the desert; Clouds are

appearing scattered about  
 At 1,,10 P.M. passed  
 Nemlah; Very hot weather  
 At 2,,35 we came up  
 to Sheresh the S.S. Phrat &  
 Barge are here Aground &  
 heaving over; We also  
 touched just ahead of her  
 and stuck;  
 Detained 20 minutes at Um-  
 Sneyem in Shoal water,  
 there a Modte N.W. Wind  
 & Weather is cooling

*p* : 5

1898 Augt

down toward sunset  
 At 8,,15 P.M. passed the  
 S.S. Khalifah going down  
 at ~~[strikethrough]~~Humenyeh  
 At 9,,30 passed ~~[strikethrough]~~Azizieh  
~~[strikethrough]~~~ Light N.W. & fine  
 weather,  
 Light N.W. & fine weather  
 At 1,,10 am passed  
 Baghdadieh Fort, went  
 easy & backed several  
 times during the night  
 at Jwemisseh detained 1/2 hour  
 Detained at Dawar (upper  
 reach near Aweyn) in Shoal  
 water from 6 Am till  
~~[strikethrough]~~9,,40; there is no  
 channel & no sand bank  
 appeared, We sounded &  
 marked the place and  
 dropped down on it, but  
 grounded & took anchor  
 out & hove over;~  
 Wind getting hot, there are  
 some clouds on the East;  
 At 2,,45 P.M. We

*p* : 6

Grounded at Ctesiphon

just opposite the Mudir's  
house, took out an anchor  
& hove off; and proceeded  
at 4, The Wind is  
not so hot today;  
Detained at Menary in  
Shoal Water & sounding  
from 4,,45 till 5,,15  
Very light N.W. Air;  
At 6,,55 passed Diala  
Very Calm Weather;  
Passed the Bridge at  
8 P.M. Went on easy;  
At 10,,30 landed mails  
at the Residency I also  
landed & went home, saw  
Eliza & heard from her  
all the Sad news about  
Alexanders Mariage &  
the answers of mine and  
Jeboorys telegrams we  
had sent on the 1st from  
Basreh to Alexander &

*p* : 7

to Mr. Sevelinge both  
had arrived the next  
day that is on the 2d  
All Baghdad people know  
the affair & what has  
befallen us & the whole  
telegraphic news also  
they are well aware of  
from the Employe's of the  
telegraph all the Christians  
& friends as well as  
my relatives have called  
on us daily to express  
their regrets at this occurrence;  
There are two letters  
arrived here from Alexander  
from Vienna one of  
last week dated the 8th  
of July & the other of  
yesterday dated the 15th

1898 Augt  
Allowing his  
son Iskander  
to marry =

July that is about 4 or 5  
days before his leaving  
Vienna for Paris & in  
both of them he does

*p* : 8

not mention a word  
about this affair or about  
his intention of leaving.  
After talking much  
till midnight we turned  
in but not a Wink Could  
I sleep until daylight,  
Modte N.W. & fine Weather  
The Bahooora must have  
finished~ I went down  
below & began reading  
the Telegrams & letters of  
Alexander & Sevelinge  
the latter one is to Jeboory  
Asfar & he has sent me  
a Copy of it, the telegram  
of Alexander in Answer  
to mine of the 1st from  
Basreh (a Copy of it is here  
above) he says.  
Svoboda Baghdad  
Depart Paris presentement

*p* : 9

Impossible Cœur epris  
état pardonnable, lettres  
explicative parties, attendons  
consentement Sinon  
resultat trieste calmez  
patiencez, Svoboda,  
How quick this telegram  
came it was sent the next  
day after the one I wrote,  
that is in about 24 hours from  
the time mine was sent  
until the time this one  
came; What an answer  
& what a daring, he must

1898 Augt  
Iskander's  
telegram  
about his mar-  
riage =

have lost his head and  
 he must have been taught  
 by the woman he loves  
 or by Ibrahim Gejou  
 That of J. Asfar is from  
 Basreh dated the 4th  
 he says.  
 Svoboda, Baghdad  
 Sevelinge Wires

*p* : 10

"Fils destiné suis impuissant  
 engagéz père venir  
 repatrimment Asfar;  
 His letters from Vienna are  
 full of affections toward  
 us as usual & he wishes to  
 leave very soon to come  
 to us, & says that Böhm is  
 out in the country as well  
 as Mr. Schweiger in whose  
 office he used to go; etc etc,  
 Monseigneur Altmayer  
 had also telegraphed to  
 Cardinal Richard on  
 the 30 Ult. this  
 Cardinal Richard  
 Paris  
 Alexander Svoboda,  
 Mon diocesain, mineur,  
 de passage Paris 3 Place  
 Cambronne, Veut contracter  
 mariage, contre Volonté  
 paternelle, Veuillez  
 ordonner refus benediction

The telegram  
 of Archbishop  
 Altmayer to  
 the Cardinal  
 of Paris not to  
 marry Iskan-  
 der =

*p* : 11

et faire dissuader jeune  
 homme, Remerciment  
 respectueux  
 Archeveque Altmayer~  
 He received this answer  
 dated the 2d on the 3 Instt,  
 Altmayer Baghdad

1898 Augt

Mesopotamie  
Alexandre Svoboda,  
inconue adresse indiqués  
Cardinal Richard,  
Henry had been to Dr. Rosen  
on Sunday last & told him  
all about Alexander and  
obtained from him a Telegram  
to the German ambassador  
Count Münster in Paris  
thus  
Ambassade Allemande  
" Paris  
Oesterreicher Alexander

*p* : 12

Svoboda 3 Place Cambronne  
beabsichtigt Heirath,  
Vater Versagt, Einwilligung  
bittet, Einsparuch  
erheben~  
Rosen consul Allemand  
[4 symbol]  
But after he had taken  
it to be sent, all my sisters &  
wife & others they thought that  
it would be risky for Alexander  
on account of the Austrian  
Governt. Knowing his presence  
there & may take him to  
serve in the military & so it  
was not sent & D Rosen  
Knew nothing about its  
not being sent;  
All my sisters & their daughters  
Antone Marine & Other came  
to us, everybody regrets this  
sad affair, the boy must  
have got mad, he has  
just finished his 20 years

*p* : 13

1898 Augt

on the 7 of July last, he  
had got the 90 £ Stg which

I sent him through Korkis  
 London on the 9th Ulto &  
 he must got it on about  
 the 15th he does not say that  
 he has received it in his letter  
 of the 15th & this sum must  
 have served him for  
 this cursed intention he  
 had in mind; I am  
 afraid that may go on  
 drawing money from  
 R. Korkis without my  
 sanction, so I went to  
 look for Yousif Korkis to  
 let him telegraph to his  
 brother not to advance  
 him, I did not find him,  
 but he soon came to  
 me on board; & as Eliza  
 had written letters by  
 this last Post of the 4  
 Instt to Alexander, to

*p* : 14

R. Korkis to Blockey in  
 London, also the Bishop  
 wrote to Alexander as well  
 as his other friends &  
 reprimanding him and  
 telling him everything about  
 his foolish idea, so  
 Yousif Korkis & I made  
 out the following telegram,  
 " Razkallah  
 " London  
 " Alexander Paris intention  
 "mariage through influence  
 "Gejou against our consent  
 "do best prevent occurrence  
 "by all means power,  
 "despatch Baghdad, Dont  
 "advance money without  
 "order –  
 " Korkis Svoboda  
 (29 words)



(6 Augt 98 )  
FrCs 20.85 @ 71 Cts per  
word

*p* : 15

1898  
Augt

We sent the telegram and  
then we came home. Many  
visitors called on us today  
being a Holyday of the Tejelly,  
At 11 I went to see Monseigneur  
Altmayer [space]& asked to make  
an other Telegram to the  
Cardinal explaining to  
him that Alexander can  
be found at Gejou at that  
same address & Gejou will  
point out to him where  
Alexander is so he made  
me this telegram  
" Cardinal Richard  
" Paris  
" Svoboda se trouve adrresse  
"indiquée chez Ibrahim  
"Gejou son Compatriote  
"et faceteur  
"16 mots Altmayer  
(6/8/98) FrCs 9.25  
@ 56 Cts per word,

*p* : 16

I saw also Mr. Rouet the  
Consul who came to us (they  
being in the same house) &  
he assured me that the  
mariage cannot possibly  
be contracted without my  
consent & without the necessary  
papers documents certificates  
etc; ~ I came home at  
12; & soon after Yousif  
Korkis came to us with  
this disgusting telegram from  
his brother, Rezooki dated  
the 3 Instt,

" Korkis Baghdad  
 " Svoboda amoureux prostituée  
 "son etat completement change  
 "droits parants, lui écrivanes  
 "venir Londres refusa  
 "insistèz père forcer retour  
 "Bagdad, autrement  
 "consequence mauvaise  
 What a stupid & disgraceful

*p* : 17

1898  
 Augt

affair this is for him and  
 for us, & what a scandal  
 he has caused for us, all  
 the people here know about  
 it the friends are sorry &  
 the foes are rejoicing, they  
 all pity this act of Alexander  
 for every one had great  
 esteem & high opinion of  
 him; and all know that  
 he is a very promising boy  
 very intelligent, attentive,  
 & obedient to his parents  
 What could have caused  
 such a foolish thing. We  
 should see by his letter of  
 next post on the 11th. but I  
 am sorry we shall leave  
 on that day;~ This letter  
 should be dated the 22  
 from Paris; I have also  
 been to Georgis Antone  
 the merchant & asked to  
 write to his agent at

*p* : 18

Constple not to pay any  
 money to Alexander should  
 he send to him that letter  
 of recomandation  
 I got from him last time,  
 and I suppose when he  
 finishes his money he will

commence to starve of  
hunger~ This is a  
regular blow for me, being  
my only beloved son to whom  
I had sacrificed every  
thing even my existence  
& life, & now he rewards  
me with this behaviour;  
Johny & Artin called on us  
In the evening;  
Weather seems to be getting  
cooler a little;  
Modte N.W. & fine weather  
At 7 ½ am Eliza & I went to  
Church, I called on Antone  
Marine & then came home

*p* : 19

1898  
Augt

found a lot of visitors &  
relatives there~  
At 11 I went to see Dr. Rosen  
the German Consul and I  
told him that his telegram  
to the Ambassador had not  
been sent by Henry for reasons  
of the military service etc,  
he was astonished at it &  
said that he had already  
written a letter & sent by  
last post to the Ambassador  
in which he referred him  
to the telegram, & he was very  
sorry at my brother Henry  
why he did not tell him  
so, and he told that there  
is no fear of his being taken  
as soldier, while he is  
in France; I asked him  
if he likes the can renew  
the telegram & I will  
send it, as if he think  
better to withdraw

*p* : 20

the letter & send to Beyrout  
 a telegram by Mr. Juliette  
 to send the letter back,  
 he agreed to this, but I  
 asked him if I speak with  
 Mr. Rouet to ask him to  
 wire to the Prefecture or  
 Police at Paris to get Alexander  
 sent out & he ordered to  
 proceed to Marseilles &  
 Baghdad as he is a minor  
 yet & his father wants  
 him here quick, he ignored  
 the rules of the French Governt.  
 & asked me to see Mr.  
 Rouet & speak to him on  
 the subject & tell him that  
 he will call & speak about  
 this matter with him at  
 5 P.M, I left & called on  
 Mr. Rout & spoke about  
 the matter, he tells me that  
 the French Governt cannot

*p* : 21

1898  
 Augt

cannot interfere in the matter  
 without being asked first  
 by the Austrian Ambassador  
 & as for ordering him out  
 of france, they cannot do  
 so unless on some cause  
 or crime then he can be  
 expelled; but as for being  
 taken as a solider this is  
 impossible, no foreign subject  
 can be taken from a foreign  
 country, according to a  
 Convention between the  
 powers etc; I left at noon  
 & came home; ~  
 I called on Sister Medula  
 & then on Mr. Julietti and  
 spoke to him about the  
 letter of D. Rosen & he said  
 it can be done if he writes

to him & ask him to send  
it back from Beyrout;  
I called on Alice & Sister  
Eliza & came home,

*p* : 22

Eliza & I are so sorry &  
have lost our head at this  
matter & we are so down  
hearted & grieved ~  
Modte N.W. & fine weather,  
At 6 ½ am called on Henry's  
Wife & came on board,  
the Blossie went inside  
to discharge ship; ~  
At 11 left & went home, the  
Monseigneur Altmayer had  
called on us ~ Eliza proposed  
to me to send a telegram  
to Yacoob Eassayi and  
to request him to go to Paris  
with R Korkis & try to  
persuade Alexander to  
renounce mariage and  
sent back to Baghdad,  
So after I had enquired about  
his address from his brother  
& from Yousif Korkis  
who told me to send it  
to Rezooki's care, so I  
sent the following,

*p* : 23

1898  
Augt

" Razkallah  
" London  
" Requesting Eassayi's  
"assistance with you going  
"Paris, persuade Alexander  
"renounce and sent  
"Baghdad, Svoboda  
"(16 words, Frs 11.65)  
I sent it about sunset~  
Antone called & also Artin  
in the evening;

Light N.W. & fine but  
not cool or refreshing  
the bed keeps very hot;  
Modte N.W. & clouds  
gathering around & above  
from the north & west,  
At 6 ½ am called on  
Sister Medula & then  
came on board, we  
are discharging cargo;  
Warm & cloudy;  
At 9 am as I had left

*p* : 24

to go to D Rosen the German  
Consul, I met his Kawass  
with a letter for me asking  
me to go & see him, so I  
went, we spoke over the  
matter of Alexander and  
the letter he had written to the  
German Ambassadore  
in Paris, and as I saw that  
it only contains the prevention  
of his getting married, and  
this he cannot do it  
firstly because he has not  
yet attained 25 years as  
the rule is in France Austria  
etc, & 2d he cannot do it  
without my consent,  
it is useless writing about  
it since he cannot be  
married, so he wrote a  
letter to Julietti asking him  
to withdraw the letter &  
telegraph to Beyrout to  
return it & I will then  
pay the expences; D. Rosen  
told that we better wait

*p* : 25

until his letters arrive and  
the best thing I can do is

1898  
Augt

to stop his supplies of money  
 and he will then come to  
 his sense; ~ I left and  
 called on Capt & Mrs Cowley  
 & we also talked about this  
 matter; I then left and  
 called on Monseigneur Altmayer  
 he has not yet received the  
 answer from Cardinal Richard  
 & we spoke over the matter  
 I also called on Alice &  
 Sister Emilia for ½ hours  
 and then went to Lynch  
 office & saw Mr. Bottomley  
 & I related the case of  
 my son to him as he wished  
 to know; he regrets the  
 matter very much and  
 he is of the opinion that if I  
 stop the money he will be  
 obliged to renounce &  
 regret what he has done,  
 I came home at noon  
 Weather very hot and  
 disagreeable ~

*p* : 26

At 3 P.M. I came on board  
 We are taking cargo ~  
 At 5 I went home, Menusha  
 & Sister Medula, Yacoob Tessy  
 & Ferida Tessy called on us  
 also Antone & Johny ~  
 Light N.W. & rather cool  
 night, clouds disappeared  
 Our departure from here  
 in future is going to be on  
 Friday instead of Thursday  
 as Mr. Bottomley told me  
 today, I wish it could be  
 done this time, so as to  
 be able to see Alexander's  
 letter arriving on Thursday  
 to see what he has written  
 regarding this sad affair,

But as we are to be  
transferred to the Mejidieh  
this time she will be  
out of Dock, we want to  
leave one day earlier  
Modte N.W. breeze, and  
fine cool night;

*p* : 27

1898  
Augt

Modte N.W. & fine cool  
morning ~ at 7am I  
came on board;  
D. Rosen has just sent me  
the letter of the Director of  
Post & Telegraph here advising  
him of the despatch of his  
telegram to Beyrout with  
reply paid, for the withdrawal  
of the letter he had sent to  
the German Ambassador  
in Paris regarding Alexander's  
affair & it amounts to  
G. S. P. 43 ¼ which I paid  
the Kawass; ~  
I went home to breakfast  
at 11 found Sister Eliza  
there she stopped to breakfast  
with us, just at this  
moment I received this  
telegram  
" Svoboda  
" Baghdad  
"Après longue conversation  
"avec Alexandre ici

*p* : 28

must fiancé

Inevitable lui autoriser  
financer venir Bagdad  
compagnie Eassayie  
obtenir votre consentement  
repondez ~  
9/8/98 Razkallah  
Alexander  
Eassayie;



I could not make out the  
meaning well & especially  
the word financier, perhaps  
it should be fiancèr,  
I went to Monséigneur Altmayer  
& Père Angustin, they made  
it out that it should  
be fiancèr, that he wants  
me to authorize him to  
be betrothed, that it cannot  
be, because he is asking  
to come to Baghdad and  
obtain consent; the telegram  
is so incomprehensible,  
I am determined to send  
a strong answer and  
a warning to Alexander

*p* : 29

1890 Aug

and let understand that  
I will not do anything  
until he comes & if he  
persists it will be bad  
for him & for his future  
wellfare & let him take  
my last warning, I  
shall see this when I  
go home; and unluckly  
we have a lot of cargo  
to ship, the ship is getting  
deep, & the cargo has  
been waiting since  
noon for shipment and  
the Captain has refused it  
until he came at 4 P.M.  
& allowed it to be taken,  
At 8 P.M. I went home  
found Anton Marine  
Johny & Artin my Nephews  
on the top of the house  
awaiting for me to see  
the telegram of London  
& what answer I

*p* : 30

am going to give, they  
 red my answer & found  
 it very good & a warning  
 to Alexander for his selfish  
 persistence, it is thus  
 “ Razkallah  
 London  
 Cannot Sanction any-  
 thing until Alexander's  
 arrival company Eessayié  
 if persists will be most  
 disastrous for his future  
 wellfare, let him take  
 my advice wire departure  
 28 words Svoboda  
 11/8/98 Frs 20,,15  
 I gave it to Johny  
 to be sent on tomorrow  
 morning ~ They left at 8 1/2  
 we had dinner at 9 ~  
 Light N.W. fine cool  
 night ~

*p* : 31

Light N.W. breeze & fine  
 cool weather ~ at 4 am  
 I came on board ~  
 Text:  
 At 4,,40 Am. left Baghdad  
 & proceeded~  
 At 6,,55 touched on a Shoal  
 at Rustumyeh sent to sound  
 at 7.30 proceeded ~  
 At 7,,40 passed Diala  
 river; nice cool air & fine  
 At 8,,35 passed the S.S.  
 Mossul and Barge at Gusseiba  
 going up full of Soldiers  
 At 9,,10 we grounded  
 at Ctesiphon, took out an  
 anchor & hove on, sent to  
 sound;  
 Mrs. Parfit the English missionary

1898 Augt 11  
 Thursd  
 Draft 4.2  
 G. S. Piasters  
 18145 „  
 Okes 83,132  
 Passg189  
 Arabic : [the  
 death of  
 Parfit's wife =  
 [

died last night from  
a miscarriage & a bad  
influenza ~  
We have altogether 152  
passengers all Deck,

*p* : 32

12 " Friday  
March Ther @  
4,72

We have a new young  
officer came out in the  
Goolistan called Smart  
as a 2nd mate he is about  
21 years, we took him up  
this last voyage ;  
At 0,,45 P.M. we got off.  
I & left Ctesiphon & again  
grounded further down  
after 20 minutes at Seyafyeh  
took an anchor out  
astern & hove off; ~  
At 5,,20 P.M. we got off  
and proceeded from Seyafyeh;  
Very light n.w. breeze  
and fine cool weather;  
At 7,,30 we anchored  
at Ledje for the night;  
Light n.w. & cool weather,  
It became quite cool at  
night a great & sudden  
change of weather ;  
Light n.w. breeze & quite  
cold, I felt it so cold in  
bed that I had to come

*p* : 33

1898 Aug

down to my cabin  
At 4,,30 am got underway  
from Ledje but detained  
on a shoal till 5 when  
we proceeded ~  
At 5,,50 anchored at  
Oweyn to sound, the S.S.  
Ressafah & Barge are  
aground here, she had  
left Baghdad the day before yesterday ~

before yesterday ~  
 The Pilot came to say that there  
 are only 2 1/4 draas water  
 in the Channel which is  
 impossible for us to pass,  
 We weighed at 7 & dropped  
 further down; sent a  
 steersman to look for  
 an empty boat to discharge  
 cargo;  
 At 8 am the S.S. Comet  
 came up & anchored down  
 below, she has Major Melville  
 the new Actg; Consul General  
 for Baghdad; -

*p* : 34

We have over 83,000 Okes  
 drawing 4 feet 2 Inches which  
 is too much, & knowing  
 very well the state of this  
 place when we came up  
 this time we were 4 hours  
 aground ~  
 The Comets boat came up  
 her for their mail, I gave a  
 letter to his mail, I gave a  
 letter to her officer to be taken  
 up to my wife, told her  
 to send all letters or telegrams  
 with a Saka if she  
 came down here by tomorrow;  
 I engaged an arab from  
 the Beni Ajil tribe of Sheikh  
 Dahy our Old friend they  
 are encamped at Rahmanyeh  
 & gave him a letter to my  
 wife telling her to send  
 me the letters of Alexander  
 & all the news she has  
 I finished with this Arab  
 Alewy his hire for 5  
 Beshlics on condition  
 that he is to be here

arabic:  
 [Sheikh of  
 Beni Ajail =  
 [

*p* : 35

1898 Aug

tomorrow by this time  
& ferried across in the  
Ships boat to Oweyn at  
10 1/4 am to take the road  
to Ledje & Ctesiphon, he  
promised to be here tomorrow  
morning;  
I wrote two letters to be sent  
up with Henry & posted, dated  
the 18th Instt. one to Blockey  
& one to Rezkallah Korkis,  
told all about Alexander's  
foolish affair & what stupidity  
he has done, the are to be  
sent on, on thursday next  
the 10th ~  
We have been discharging  
cargo ever since 8 am  
in our Launch & land it  
far down the river before  
the shoal, the Comet is  
doing nothing she has dropped  
down to the East bank  
of Dawer just to where

*p* : 36

I was encamped out shooting  
in 1885; the Ressafah  
is also landing Cargo in  
her Launch near ours under  
the high bank of Dawer,  
the Kfefan Arabs are  
there, their Sheikh Selman  
el Abbass & his Arabs wanted  
to watch the Cargo & be paid  
but we refused them, & Capt  
Cowley asked the Engineer  
Mr. Banian (now in charge  
of the Comet Since her Captain  
death Lieut Beaumont in  
Baghdad 2 months ago) to  
drop the Comet further down

arabic: [The  
remembrance  
of his shooting  
in 1885 =  
[

opposite our Cargo which  
he did; The Ressaiah keeps  
heaving over she worked  
till midnight; we stopped  
discharging cargo at sunset,  
Light n.w. & fine cool  
weather ;  
Light n.w. & very cool  
morning ~ our steersman  
came down with an

*p* : 37

1898 Augs

empty. Sefinah having  
hired it for 59 Beshlics to  
discharge us, Capt Cowley  
also, hired a small meheyleh  
lying here for 80 Beshlics  
to discharge us; The S.S.  
Ressaiah is still heaving  
over the shoal, & the S.S.  
Comet is lying below her  
doing nothing; we are  
discharging cargo in  
the two Boats;  
The Ressaiah Cannot get  
over the shoal the place  
is getting worse there is only  
2 draaz; The Comet  
steamed up along the  
East bank & came abreast  
of us, but she can't get  
over a long ridge where  
there is 2 draaz also,  
Capt Cowley wrote an  
Official letter to Lynch  
in Baghdad proposing  
to transfer cargo and

*p* : 38

passengers to the Khalifah  
& let us return as it  
is doubtful that we  
can pass, our lighters  
are even grounding and

cannot take our Cargo  
 down to the opposite bank  
 the Arab from the Beni  
 Ajil started at 1 1/2 P.M.  
 I sent a letter to Johny  
 my nephew; The S.S.  
 Khalifah is aground  
 they say at Jwemisseh;  
 Weather became calm; &  
 warm, breeze variable from  
 South S. Est & N. Est~  
 The Comet...ed on to  
 the Shoal & grounded  
 just abrest of us.  
 At 3,, P.M. the Khalifah  
 arrived up & anchored  
 up above  
 us along the East bank  
 & sent to sound ~  
 At 3 1/2 P.M. my messenger  
 Alewy arrived from

*p* : 39

1898 Augs

Baghdad, he was ferried  
 across in our Launch;  
 Eliza writes to me that the  
 arab arrived last night  
 at 7 P.M. & she soon wrote  
 to me the answer but the  
 arab left this morning after  
 sunrise, she sends me  
 a letter from Alexander  
 a short one from Vienna  
 dated the 22d July, he does  
 not say anything about  
 his marriage affair only he  
 complains of a very bad  
 tooth ache he has which  
 prevents him from writing  
 He has received my 90 £  
 Stg from R. Jorkis & that  
 is all he says, How could  
 his telegram from Paris  
 be also dated the 22 July  
 this is puzzling me,

I also received a letter  
from Blanche, my  
late brother Alexander's

*p* : 40

Father Marie  
Joseph died

widow from Constantinople  
dated the 19 July; I sent  
them all to Henry to read,  
he writes to me that they  
have 320 passengers;  
Jeboory Asfar is on board  
going for a few days to  
spend with his family;  
My wife writes to me &  
that Père Marie Joseph the  
Superior of the Carmelite  
Father died yesterday @ 12  
o'clock am. He was ill  
for some time & had spent  
about 3 months out in his  
garden, but it is all his  
fault because he never  
used to take any nourishment  
& starved himself, it  
is a great loss to all  
the Christian community  
he was the Boss of the  
Fathers & the oldest father  
that has ever remained  
so long in Baghdad

*p* : 41

1898 Augs  
Bismark died  
on 30 July

for over 35 years and  
during this period he had  
done lots of good for  
our church & schools.  
Henry also tells me that  
Prince Bismark the Ex.  
German Chancellor died  
at Berlin on the 30 of  
July;  
Henry writes to me that  
Jeboory Asfar is going to  
ride in tomorrow early



The Comet kept working  
and heaving over the shoal  
at night;  
Light n.w. & fine ~  
The Comet got over the Shoal  
this morning; the Khalifah  
is lightning herself on  
the bank at Dawar  
opposite us the Ressafah  
is still in her place down  
below us;  
At 8.40 am. the Comet  
weighed & proceeded after  
having got all her stores

*p* : 42

from the bank; I sent a  
letter to Eliza with Tom  
Dexter the second Engineer;  
The S.S. Khalifah after  
having landed all the Hoop  
iron about 3500 bundles on  
the bank and her passengers  
too, she weighed & steamed  
on to the place where the  
Comet was aground soon  
after the latter had left,  
she took our anchors ahead  
& kept heaving on & moving  
up slowly; Henry writes  
to me that he saw only one  
partridge this morning which  
he shot;  
Henry crossed over to see  
me at 2 P.M. ~ the Khalifah  
hove over the shoal at  
3 P.M. & steamed up, & at  
3 1/2 we weighed and  
turned round & steamed  
down on to the shoal  
which has got better now  
& a little deeper, she struck  
the shoal & turned round  
broadside on and

*p* : 43

1898 Augs

we took an anchor  
out ahead & turned up  
stream her bow & she  
got off & went into deep  
water & alongside the  
bank of Dawar where  
our cargo is lying, and  
we began to load,  
At about 6 1/2 P.M. our  
messenger arrived back  
from Baghdad with the  
answer of Capt Cowleys letter  
to Lynch & Co. they allow  
him to tranship cargo with  
the Khalifah & return if  
there is no chance of our  
getting over the Shoal;  
a Sakka Ismail also  
came with the messenger  
he brings me a letter from  
Johny & Telegram  
from London the one in one  
of mine which was

*p* : 44

sent on the 11th. I had left  
with Jhony to be sent,  
it is dated the 12th Instt;  
as follows.  
Svoboda Baghdad  
Conformant vos ordres.  
desiste opinion partirai  
Absolument avec Essayie  
tranquillisez  
Razkallah  
Alexandre  
I am so very glad to hear  
these news & hope my last  
telegram has served Alexander  
as a good lesson & brought  
his senses to him back;  
But I am very sorry for

Arabic [A  
telegram from  
Iskander =  
[

What he has done in such  
a short time & has spoilt  
& upset everything as well  
as his intended programme  
of his return journey  
which I had so well  
arranged and planned

*p* : 45

for his benefit & Confort,  
We worked in shipping  
the Cargo from the bank  
till 10 P.M. & finished this  
last portion of it & there  
remain the other lot on  
the bank further down;  
Light N.W. & fine weather  
at day break we dropped  
further down along the  
bank of Dawar to our  
other portion of Cargo &  
begun shipping it;  
The Khalifah is still  
loarding her cargo, and  
the Ressafah is her same  
place;~  
At 9,,10 am we finished  
shipping all the cargo, left  
Dawar bank & backed  
down stream & went on,  
The Khalifah had also  
nearly finished & was

1898  
Augst  
15  
Mond  
Th @ 5 80

*p* : 46

to start in about an  
hours time, but the Ressafah  
which had to our channel  
to pass over it had not  
yet passed & she has a  
lot of cargo thrown on the  
bank;  
At 10,5 am anchored at Habtyeh  
(lower end of Dawar) and sounded,  
At 11 proceeded on, ~

At 0,45 P.M. passed  
 Baghdadiéh steamed outside  
 the wreck of the Dijleh of  
 which her super heater and  
 part of the boiler are visible;  
 At 3,,5 passed Azizieh,  
 At 6,10 P.M. anchored at  
 Um Sneyem to sound;  
 Light N.W. & fine cool weather  
 At 6,,40 proceeded after  
 founding the Channel;  
 In going round the reach  
 of Deboony just below  
 Sheresh the steamer went  
 too close to the West.  
 bank where this is

*p* : 47

1898  
 Augst

a Mehayleh laden with  
 grain & we squeezed her  
 by the Ships stern carrying  
 her side plank away with  
 us, we let it go afloat  
 & turned round at 7 and  
 steamed up to the boat  
 her crew were yelling &  
 crying, we sent buckets  
 & the pump & our crew  
 with Mr. Reynolds and  
 the Captain went, she  
 was making water from  
 the side where the plank  
 was carried; ~ I our men  
 kept baling the Boat & landing  
 the Barley on shore & trying to  
 stop the leaking, but the boat  
 is very old & rotten, they have  
 filled the opening with cotton  
 but still she leaks,  
 they knocked off at midnight  
 & we remained at anchor

*p* : 48

Light N.W. & fine cool weather

16  
 Tuesd  
 Th @ 5. 73

Capt Cowley wrote a letter  
 & sent to Bughela to one  
 Moosa Lawash, the agent  
 of Khdery (as the Barley belongs  
 to Eassa Khdery) to send  
 some men to watch the  
 Barley from being stolen,  
 & our men went to work  
 at the Boat to caulk her;  
 they have beached her bow  
 high & dry; she was soon  
 caulked, but her crew refused  
 to take the Barley in her they  
 want to desert; we get 4  
 arab watchmen to watch the  
 Barley paid them 2 mejidies  
 through Faraj the son of  
 Elias Serkis here about who  
 in gathering Liquorice, also  
 the Arab my friend Meneshid  
 son of Arbid, we paid  
 the Caulker 1 mejidie too,  
 and left at 10,,45 am,  
 at 12 grounded at top of  
 Sheresh hove off & proceeded  
 at 1 1/2 P.M. and at  
 1,,40 anchored also

*p* : 49

at Sheresh & sent to sound  
 Pilot returning at 5 P.M. he  
 marked the channel of 2 1/2 &  
 2 3/4 draaz ~ at 5,,20 we  
 proceeded down and passed  
 over touching but she rubbed  
 over & had to wait for the  
 mark sticks collected and  
 then weighed & went on from  
 Sheresh at 5,55, Modte  
 N.W. & fine weather;  
 At 6,,30 P.M. passed Nemlah  
 Light N.W. breeze & fine;  
 At 6,,50 rounded and  
 came to off Bughela landed  
 1 passenger & specie; and

1898  
 Augst  
 17  
 Wedn  
 Th @ 5. 75

went on at 7,,5; ~  
 At 7,,20 anchored at Hamraya  
 for the night, Light N.W. & fine  
 cool weather ~  
 Light N.W & fine cool morning  
 Sent to sound the Channel  
 and at 5 am steamed on to  
 the shoal & grounded,  
 worked with anchors in  
 heaving her off~

*p* : 50

At 6,,40 we proceeded  
 At 8,,20 anchored at Um  
 el Ajaj and Sounded; the  
 Pilot did not come until he  
 was whistled to by the Captain  
 it was 11 am, we proceeded  
 and grounded at the bottom  
 of the reach where it was  
 Sounded, had to heave on  
 with an anchor & at 0,,20  
 P.M. proceeded ~ at 1 @ P.M.  
 grounded in the next reach,  
 hove off & proceeded at 1,,30;  
 but grounded & had to heave  
 off forward and went on  
 at 2,,30 P.M.;  
 At 4,,40 we anchored  
 just above Coot on the  
 opposite side & sent to sound  
 our Coot passengers 25 1/2  
 all went in Goffas; the  
 Pilot found a channel  
 he between the islands we  
 weighed & steamed into it, &  
 were passing through fairly,  
 but dropped stern anchors  
 & kept heaving on and

*p* : 51

dropping through, & then took  
 an anchor ahead & walked  
 her in dropping down to Coot,

1898  
 Augst  
 18  
 Thursd  
 Th @ 5. 79

But at 7 1/2 we knocked off  
 and remained for the night  
 between two islands ~  
 Breeze shifted to S. East but  
 cool & fine~  
 Light S. Erly breeze & fine  
 at day break begun working  
 hove her stern anchor and  
 took an anchor out ahead of  
 to Coot & hove on;~ We  
 landed the Coot Cargo 89 Packages  
 in two hired boats for of 1/2  
 mejidies both, & kept heaving  
 over; Calm & hot weather  
 the breeze in S. Eter;~  
 At 4 1/2 P.M. we worked & a charmed  
 for us & got into it & floated  
 We collect anchors fore  
 & aft, sent two telegrams  
 to Basreh & Baghdad to  
 Lynch telling them that  
 We leave after friday morning  
 from Coot;  
 We remained opposite  
 Coot close to the bank

*p* : 52

at anchor for the night  
 the Capt. does not wish to go  
 further down;  
 Light S. Erly breeze & cool;  
 Light S. Erly breeze and  
 fine weather~  
 At 4,,30 AM. left Coot &  
 dropped down to below the  
 village & went on ~ Took  
 10 passengers from Coot;  
 At 10 we came to a Shoal  
 at Mendelyat, the SS. Phrat  
 here on her way up, she  
 hove up & went up at 10,,10  
 We sent to sound and  
 at 10,,30 proceeded, again came  
 to to the shoal & grounded ~  
 At 12 proceeded; S. Erly

19  
 Frid  
 Th @ 5. 78

and very warm ~  
 At 2,,40 P.M. landed  
 a Jewess at Alli Gherbi she  
 is booked for Amara, took  
 3 & left at 2,,45~  
 At 5,,50 passed Alli Sherghi  
 Very hot & calm weather  
 At 10 P.M. we arrived

*p* : 53

at Amara landed 27  
 passengers & 99 packages  
 Very calm & warm ~  
 There are 120 Bales of wool  
 in Lynch's Press the last  
 left here for us to ship  
 down & the work men went  
 up in the Khalifah, but  
 we did not take it ~  
 They say here that the Motserrif  
 Mostapha Pacha is  
 dismissed from Amara  
 The Mejidieh is loaded  
 & ready for us to transfer  
 in her; ~  
 Light S. Erly & fine~  
 At 3,,30 Am left Amara  
 gave tickets to 24 Amara  
 passengers~ Very calm  
 weather, we have also 11  
 zaptyes from Amara ~  
 Detained over 1/2 hour at the  
 Elbow & below [illegible]it in Shoal  
 water; ~

1898  
 Augst  
 20  
 Satur  
 Th @ 5. 78

*p* : 54

It is very warm & disagreeable  
 At 10,,15 passed Azair,  
 At 1,,10 P.M. passed Gorna,  
 breeze shifted to west &  
 N. West~  
 In passing Maghil at  
 6 1/2 P.M we saw the Mejidieh  
 out of Dock nearly ready,



They are still working  
 Something at her, we  
 expect to take her this  
 trip; Weather hazy,  
 & got warm & air fell  
 down;  
 At 6 arrived at Basreh;  
 There are 4 steamers in Quarantine  
 The B.I. Str. Amra & Assyria  
 also the SS. Paran for  
 Asfar & the SS. Scarsdale  
 for Korkis & Khdery, we  
 have a lot of cargo in  
 the Barges~ They say that  
 We are to await here for  
 the Mejideh 4 days more  
 & the Khalifah having  
 left yesterday, will

*p* : 55

take the mails & leave  
 before us ~ Rufail came  
 to me, & anxious for  
 news from Alexander  
 told him all & we went  
 to his house, when Rezooki  
 his brother, & Rezooki Angoorly  
 were, we dined & slept  
 there;  
 The Commodore of the  
 Turkish Gunboats at Basreh,  
 Ismail Beg died on the  
 9th from a short illness  
 of typhoid fever caused  
 by the great heat and  
 effect of drinking to excess  
 he had only been there since  
 8 or 9 months;  
 Light N.W. breeze & quite  
 cool morning, I felt it  
 very cool in bed with only  
 a little cotton blanket as  
 a cover; at 6 1/2 am. I  
 came on board we are  
 discharging Cargo,

1898  
 Augst  
 Commodore  
 Ismail Beg  
 died on 9th  
 Instt  
 21  
 Tuesd

*p* : 56

Yousif Marine, Rufail &  
Rezooki came to me, but  
Yousif went back to Shaebiyeh  
& I went in to Basreh  
with Rufail & Rezooki  
to Tookyeh & breakfasted  
with them, It became  
Very hot & calm, at 3 P.M.  
we came out to the ship,  
We are going up to Maghil  
tomorrow morning to  
transfer to the Mejdieh  
& we shall not leave  
until the 27th; ~  
I went with Rufail & Rezooki  
to their place, the weather  
is awfully bad with light  
S. Erly breeze warm and  
muggy; at night it was  
worse the breeze from the  
S. Est loaded with heavy  
dew, I could not sleep  
at all, my clothes were so  
wet & got cold & begun  
to sneeze all the night  
it is very disagreeable

*p* : 57

Modte S. Erly & very dampy  
and moisty so disagreeable  
perspiration remaining  
down from sunrise, it  
is so awfully disgusting,  
at 6 1.2 am I came on  
board;  
The S.S. Afghanistan arrived  
in quarantine the day before  
yesterday at 8 P.M;  
At 5 1/2 P.M. we weighed,  
and steamed up to Maghil  
Rufail came with me  
he had been in Basreh,

1898  
August  
22  
[illegible] Mond  
Arabic [The  
mortgage of  
Rufail =  
[  
Arabic  
[Muhawl-  
tah =  
[

(and has brought me all  
the little deeds & the new  
ones for the mortgage  
of his house & property  
at the Mahawla  
with one for 3 years  
for the sum of 1000 TLiras  
@ 7 1/2% Interest, I paid  
him the money now  
& deducted 75 1/2 T Liras  
& am taking a Bond

*p* : 58

23  
Tuesd

for the next 2 years Interest  
At 6 P.M. arrived  
at Maghil went alongside  
the Mejidieh & Rufail  
went up to Yousif Marine &  
then I went too, we dined with  
him & slept there; the weather  
is very calm & hot, at night  
a very heavy dew fell, so  
much that the bed was  
wet with water a Light  
S. Erly breeze & thick dew  
like fig~  
Fearful weather; the dew  
fell like rain , warm and  
disagreable, I have not  
seen for years; I came  
to the Blossie & begun to  
get my cabin put to right  
& slight of  
by carpenters, the & shifted  
my kit gradually, the  
heat is killing us, I never  
saw like it, the perspiration  
running down & clothes  
saturated with water

*p* : 59

1898 Augt

I was so tyred being on  
foot all the day & nearly  
fainting from fatigue,

till sunset when I had  
 finished my shifting;  
 The heat is most awful  
 dead calm & warm as  
 a bath~  
 At 8 P.M. the Khalifah  
 came down, [strikeout]We sent  
 our boat for letters; and  
 I got mine from Eliza &  
 one from Alexander from  
 Paris dated the 29th Ultio;  
 also from Henry but  
 I could not read them  
 from the heat;  
 Later at night it became  
 little cooler, I slept on  
 upper deck of the Blossie  
 Lynch, breeze from  
 West;

*p* : 60

Light Westerly breeze &  
 fine; I dressed took my  
 bed & hired a Belem for  
 1 1/2 K. to Rufail's place  
 & left at 6 am; Took  
 Rufail & Rezooki & we went  
 to the Khalifah to see Henry,  
 she is discharging & loading  
 too & leaves this evening  
 there are two mails for  
 her to take up; My wife  
 has not sent me any clothes  
 or anything, not knowing  
 of our detention here;  
 I had to send some clothes  
 to Tookyeh to be washed  
 in Basreh;  
 I read Alexander's letter  
 in the Belem as I was coming  
 down from Maghil it is  
 from Paris dated the 29  
 July, in which he divulges to  
 me his intention of loving  
 a young girl of 18 in Paris

& asking permission to

*p* : 61

marry her, this intimacy  
& love had begun for the  
last 8 months a very long  
letter of 6 sheets full of  
caresses & humility and  
the history of his intimacy  
with this girl being of a  
respectable family in  
France; etc etc~  
On arrival to Henry on board  
the Khalifah, I found  
he had just got a telegram  
for me from my wife  
she says  
" Svoboda Basreh,  
" Alexander wired  
"require money, wire Korkis  
"love. Eliza  
It is dated the 23 from  
Baghdad~ Henry tells me  
that Yousif son of Rafail  
Yaghchi has asked for  
the marriage with his daughter  
Louisa through the medium  
of Monseigneur Altmayer,

*p* : 62

but he has not yet given him  
an answer & wants to consider  
the matter & ask my opinion  
on it; Yousif has been  
working for the last two  
months in trying to get married  
with the daughter of Naoom  
Serkis, but it seems that  
the mother Mily & the brother  
Yacoob have not consented  
& so it is given up~  
Weather is hot on board  
the Khalifah, although today  
there is a light air from

1898 Augt

Yousef  
Yaghchi asked  
Louisa for  
marriage =

Yousif Yaghchi  
was looking  
forward to  
marry the  
daughter of  
Naoom Serkis  
but her mother  
and brother  
Yaqoob did  
not consent:  
Yes he said the  
truth - signed  
Yaqoob Serkis  
=

N. West; At 12 am I went  
 up to Rufails place with  
 Rezooki; I wrote a letter  
 to my wife & gave it to Henry,  
 I made a telegram to  
 Rezooki Korkis & sent it  
 to Basreh at 2 P.M.;  
 "Raz Kallah London  
 "Kindly pay Alexander  
 "Twenty pounds travelling  
 "expences, reply Basreh,  
 "date departure itinerary  
 "Voyage (16 words/ 12 Fracs) Svoboda

*p* : 63

1898 Augt

I paid 12 fracs for it &  
 got a receipt;  
 At 4 1/2 P.M. we went onboard  
 the Khalifah she was weighing  
 her anchor, saw Henry  
 for few minutes only &  
 the Khalifah left at 5  
 P.M.~ We came back to  
 the house; Very light air  
 from N.W. but the night was  
 not so bad, but there are  
 lots of sand flies~  
 Light N.W. & calm  
 warm weather; At 7 am  
 Rufail & I went in to Basreh  
 to Tookyeh where we  
 were forced by them to Stop  
 & breakfast with them;  
 At 0 1/2 P.M. We left and  
 came out to the house,  
 It is very hot, but there is  
 Wind though it is not  
 pleasant, but warm &  
 moisty~  
 the night was cool with  
 a Modte N.W. Wind

*p* : 64

The S.S. Mossul passed

down to Basreh at midnight  
 Modte N.W. & fine cool  
 morning; at 6 1/2 am I  
 left Rufails place in his  
 Bellem & came up to  
 Maghil; I found the  
 Mejidieh will not leave  
 before tomorrow morning  
 for Basreh to load;  
 My cabin is very hot,  
 I have not the ventillation  
 but the air is cool outside;  
 Yousif Marine sent us a lot  
 of melons & watermelons  
 from his ground, they are  
 very good;~  
 It became awfully calm &  
 warm from 2 P.M. till late  
 at night, the wind fell &  
 became so very oppressive  
 & muggy it made every body  
 mad & did not know where  
 to go, so dampy, & at sunset  
 a thick fog came on from  
 the north; at about 8 P.M.  
 the breeze sprung up

*p* : 65

1898 Augt

and became cooler a  
 little, I slept on board the  
 Mejidieh on the upper deck,  
 our crew & servants are  
 shifting their Kit, & the cabin  
 furniture~  
 At day break the Mejidieh  
 & Blossie Lynch got steam  
 up; Mr. Reynolds our chief  
 mate takes the Blossie to  
 Basreh~ Modte N. Wester  
 but my cabin is like a  
 hot bath~  
 The Blossie Lynch left for  
 Basreh at 6 am~  
 The Mejidieh also left at  
 6,,45 going easy up stream

& turned round~ The found  
 some defects in the pump  
 of the Engines & we anchored  
 abreast of Yousif's house  
 to put it to right;  
 At 10,,10 Am we started for  
 Basreh, after having put the  
 Pump & Engine to right~  
 A fresh N.W. Wind blowing  
 today; but it is hazy with  
 dust in the sky~

*p* : 66

Money with  
 Rufail Sayegh

At 10,,40 We arrived and  
 anchored at Basreh~  
 The S.S. Parran is up here  
 loading~ The dust became  
 thicker that we cannot  
 see within 500 yards off~  
 It cleared off towards 3 P.M.  
 We are shipping some cargo  
 & will take in 30 Tons of coal  
 at night~ Rufail came  
 to me at 4 P.M. & I went  
 up with him to his house;  
 I have lent him the money  
 1000 TLiras & paid it to him  
 on Monday last the 22d  
 Instt, for 3 years @ 7 1/2 %  
 & he mortgaged his property  
 the Mahowla where he is  
 living by new Title deeds  
 made in the Tapo in my  
 name, I deducted the 75  
 Liras interest for next year  
 & took two Bonds from  
 him for the next two years  
 payable at the expiration  
 of each year;

*p* : 67

1898 Augt

In the evening Nessoory  
 Andrea came he dined  
 & slept with us; The weather



is very nice & cool, a Modte  
 N.W. Wind prevails and  
 the night is quite cool  
 Light N.W. & fine cool  
 morning; at 6 1/2 Am  
 I came on board~  
 The Mejidieh is loading,  
 We finished at 1 P.M. only  
 loaded down to 3,,8 Inches,  
 We have no passenger &  
 very few;  
 Rufail is going up with  
 us to Gorna for his dates;  
 We got the mails on board  
 Yesterday, as today there is  
 no Office~  
 I am sorry I have not  
 received the Answer of my  
 telegram to R. Korkis it  
 is 4 days now,

*p* : 68

Text:  
 At 2 P.M. left Basreh;  
 Fine N. Westerly Wind~ We  
 have Rufail Sayegh & his  
 attendant going to Gorna  
 he paid deck passage,  
 Weather became very calm  
 & rather warm & moisty,  
 At 7,,50 landed Rufail  
 & his Clerk at Gorna &  
 Went on at 7,,55~ The  
 night became very cool~  
 At 0,,15 Am. passed Azair  
 and after 10 minutes we dropped  
 anchor at the top of the reach,  
 Fine Cool night~  
 At 4,,45 Proceeded,  
 Light N.W. & fine cool weather  
 At 6,,10 we came to the  
 Shoal at Ghumeyjeh and  
 Could not pass over, took  
 an anchor ahead & hove  
 over, the shoal extends far

Draft/ 3,,9  
 GSP. Local/  
 3,558 1/4  
 Okes/ 112,475  
 Passge/ 60 1/2

*p* : 69

a long distance & the bottom  
is clay & sticky; We took  
an other anchor & hove and  
steamed over;  
At 10,,30 we got over and  
steamed on;  
At 12 got jammed in a reach  
above Ghumeyjeh, a narrow  
place, the river has no water  
here, it is taken into the  
Numerous large canals  
of the Senyeh for their cultivation  
and the river is left with  
very scanty water; the  
SS. Ressafah & Barge which  
had left Baghdad on the 10th  
Instt came & anchored  
above us until we left  
at 1 1/2 P.M. & passed her  
then she proceeded down;  
We have in all 31 passengers  
(2 in 1st Class Khorshid Effendi  
Kaimakam illegible of Shetra and  
Rashid Effendi Mohasebchi  
of Amara, the former to  
Coot & the latter to Amara)  
and 26 workmen from

1898 Augt  
Khorshid  
Effendi the  
Kaimakam of  
Shatra =

Rashid Effendi  
the accountant  
of al-Amara =

*p* : 70

the Dock who were working  
in the Mejidieh (9 Blacksmith  
3 Carpenters & 14 Tilkeflies)  
At 5,,35 P.M. landed 2  
passengers at Kalat Saleh  
& took 1 and went on at  
5,,40~ Breeze shifted to  
S. West & calm warm weather  
At 10,,5 P.M. arrived at  
Amara landed 7 passengers  
(one 1st Class Rashid Effendi  
the Mohasebchi) and 2 Bales  
of Cloth, Took in 10 Tons of

Coal~  
 At 0,,35 Am. left Amara  
 Light N.W. breeze & very cool  
 night, I felt it quite Cold  
 so much that I had to go  
 down & take up an other  
 blanket to cover myself, &  
 still I felt it cold~  
 At 5,,30 passed Ali  
 Sherghi; Gave tickets to  
 17 Amara passengers

*p* : 71

1898 Augt

At 10,15 Am landed one  
 passenger at Ali Gherbi and  
 took 8 1/2 and Went on at 10,,25  
 Very light air from N.West & warm;  
 Strong Wind got up to blow  
 at noon~  
 At 3,,45 P.M. passed Sheikh  
 Saad;  
 At 8,,30 grounded and then [illegible]  
 and steamed on at 9~  
 At 11,,5 arrived at Coot  
 landed 5 passengers included  
 Khorshid Effendi KaimaKam  
 of Shetra in 1st Class~ Took  
 10 Tons of Coal, and remained  
 for the night. The shoal here  
 opposite Coot has not improved  
 much~  
 Light N.W. breeze & fine Cool  
 Weather; Pilot went to sound  
 the channel between the  
 two sand islands, At 6 Am  
 We steamed on to it, grounded  
 took an anchor [illegible]  
 and worked heaving & steaming  
 there are only 2 1/2 draaz  
 water~

*p* : 72

Today is the Corronation day  
 of the Sultan Abdulhamid

of Turkey;~  
 At 9,,45 Am we got over the  
 Shoal and went on from  
 Coot; Detained few minutes  
 at Umel Boonny~  
 Detained at Umel Ajaj from  
 2 till 2,,30 P.M. going over  
 the shoal; the S.S. Phrat is  
 here aground & sounding  
 bound down, full of Soldiers  
 for Katif the relief Troops;  
 Very hot weather & light  
 air from N.W.;  
 At 5,,50 P.M. passed  
 Nemlah~ Very calm  
 weather~ Fool moon tonight  
 Light N.W. air & fine cool  
 Weather~  
 At 2,,45 Am passed  
 Azizieh~  
 At 6,,15 passed Baghdadieh  
 Fort~  
 I paid the Ship's company  
 their wages for August;

*p* : 73

1898 Septr.

At 10 Am anchored at  
 Oweyn & sounded found 2 3/4  
 draaz water, at 10,,20 we  
 weighed and steamed over  
 without touching;  
 Very calm & warm Weather;  
 At 3,,10 P.M. passed Ctesiphon  
 detained 10 minutes in  
 shoal water just opposite  
 the Arch;  
 We met at Jaffer's bank  
 the first batch of Horses being  
 exported to Bombay about  
 200 of them going to Basreh,  
 Detained 10 minute at Jaffer  
 in shoal water~  
 At 6 passed Diala river  
 the weather became Cool as  
 soon as the sun went down;

At 9,5 we touched the shoal  
 at Cherd el Pasha, the SS.  
 Khalifah is aground here  
 since this morning on  
 her way down, she is on  
 the other side, we are  
 on the East bank,

*p* : 74

We anchored & sent to  
 sound; Pilot returned to  
 say there are 2 ¾ draaz,  
 We weighed & proceeded  
 at 9.45; The Khalifah  
 is here since this morning,  
 She is deep & full of passengers  
 as there was no steamer  
 before her & the Phrat had  
 taken soldiers down,  
 I sent a letter & Papers with  
 our Pilot to Henry but  
 they told him that he was  
 in town & brought it back;

At 10.10 landed mails  
 at the Residency; I also  
 landed in a Goffa & went  
 home saw Eliza she is  
 well, A telegram came  
 from Alexander in answer  
 to mine from Basreh  
 to R. Korkis London of  
 the 24 Ulto; It is wired  
 from Paris dated the 30

*p* : 75

Ulto it says

Svoboda Baghdad  
 Partirai seul 15 Marseille  
 Port Said Alexandrette

Svoboda,  
 and also two letters arrived

1898  
 Sept  
 A telegram  
 from Iskander  
 = [

from him from Paris & the  
last one of today from  
London dated the 12 Augt  
he speaks nothing but  
about his love with this  
bloody girl & his wish  
of marying her & he  
is mad for her and  
ill from sorrow etc etc  
he even sent to us her  
Photo coloured; I was  
so vexed & sorry to hear  
all this & especially of  
his return to Paris and  
not leaving before the  
15 Instt, after having got  
the money which I  
authorized Korkis to pay  
him the 20 L £ for his

*p* : 76

travelling expenses, he  
will now spend it with  
this girl in Paris, so vexed  
& disappointed I became  
that I could not sleep  
a wink all the night and  
was mad from the sorrow,  
After midnight & I went  
down below & read his  
telegram & remained in  
the room till day light

Light N.W. air & fine ~  
Henry has stopped behind  
this time, Mr. Bottomley has  
given him leave for one  
trip to see the betrothal  
of his daughter Louisa  
with Yousif Yaghchi on  
Sunday; he called on me  
at 7 am. he has given  
Louisa, the Monseigneur  
Altmayer has pressed  
the matter & wishes to

15, 16, and 17:  
The marriage  
of Louisa and  
Yousif Yaghchi  
is deferred to  
Sunday =

[

finish it quick, and

*p* : 77

My Sisters Eliza, Emilia  
& Medula came also to  
see me, & they also were  
very sorry at Alexander's  
behaviour so, towards  
us; I went on board for ½  
hour & came back;  
Henry came to me at  
10 am. bringing me the  
telegram which the  
Archbishop Altmayer  
has received it on the 31  
Ulto; in answer to his  
telegram to Cardinal  
Richard of the 6 Augt,  
he says:

Altmayer

*p* : 78

Baghdad  
Mesopotamie,  
Alexandre Svoboda  
Consent retourner pays,  
Gejou demande famillé  
autorisation avance  
argent necessaire,

Cardinal Richard  
this is dated from Paris  
on the 31 Ulto; ~

We have arranged to let  
Alexander go at once from  
Paris to Constanple, so as  
to see Blanche (my brother  
Alexander's widow) to arrange  
about his appointment  
here in the Public Debt,  
as she wrote to me so; ~

1898

Sept

It seems that  
Henry and his  
wife are very  
happy for the  
marriage of  
their daughter  
Louisa =

[  
It seems that  
Henry and his  
wife are very  
happy for the  
marriage of  
their daughter  
Louisa =

[  
It seems that  
Henry and his  
wife are very  
happy for the  
marriage of  
their daughter  
Louisa =

[  
It seems that  
Henry and his  
wife are very  
happy for the  
marriage of  
their daughter  
Louisa =

[  
has spoken  
with all our  
family on the  
subject,  
Henry & his  
wife it appears  
are very glad  
to see this  
union coming  
off; and

Mr. J. Böhm writes to me  
 also I found here 3 letters  
 from him, he complains  
 very bitterly of Alexander's  
 behavior, & sends me  
 also the corespondence

*p* : 79

At 3 P.M. I called on Monseigneur  
 Altmayer, he is going  
 to start next Wednesday  
 direct for Mardin where  
 all the Assyrian Bishops  
 are to be gathered there for  
 the election of an Archbishop  
 in place of the one died  
 last year in Mossul  
 Hanna Boonnyi; and  
 he will be back here

*p* : 80

3'd

Satur

Ther @ 5 .78

on about the 20 of Nover;

I called also on Alice &

came home;

Antone Marine & Johny

& Artin called in the evening,

Light N.W. & fine cool

weather;

Light N.W. & fine cool

1898

Sept

Arabic [The  
 Archbishop  
 Altmayer goes  
 to Mardin to  
 appoint (?)  
 among other  
 bishops a new  
 Patriarch to  
 replace the Pa-  
 triarch Hanna  
 Boonnyi =

[  
 he has had  
 with him  
 in Vienna &  
 Paris, and  
 tells me of how  
 that bitch  
 of women  
 came even  
 to Vienna &  
 lived with  
 him as man &  
 wife and  
 it was very  
 nearly that the  
 Police author-  
 ity were going  
 to be informed  
 & Alexander  
 would have  
 had 4 weeks  
 imprisonment;  
 he sent  
 me all the  
 letters that  
 Alexander  
 wrote to him;



weather; at 7 am I came  
 on board; the Khalifah  
 had to lighten herself & yesterday  
 at Cherd il Pasha so  
 as to get over the shoal  
 & left at 10 am yesterday,  
 I went home at 11, I sent  
 this telegram to Alexander  
 Gejou Svoboda  
 3 Place Cambronne  
 Paris  
 Avec argent reçu rendèz  
 Vous immédiatement  
 Constantinople, Blanche  
 demande presence Sujèt  
 emploi repondèz~  
 20 mots Svoboda  
 3/9/98 Frs 11,,45

*p* : 81

I took a bath, & at 4 PM. I  
 called on Henry, they are  
 preparing sits for tomorrow  
 morning for the betrothal

1898  
 Sept  
 Louisa daugh-  
 ter of my she  
 was born

of Louisa with Yousif  
Yaghchi & are inviting good  
many people; I came  
home at 6,  
Light N.W. & fine cool  
weather, I have the pain  
in my stomach since 5 days  
  
Light N.W. & fine cool  
morning; I did not go  
to church, but at 8 am  
Eliza & I went over to Henry  
Great many people came,  
they were invited by Henry;  
also D. Rosen the German  
Consul. (illegible) Dr. & Mrs. Hesse the  
German Chancellor, Mr.  
Bottomley, Edward son  
of Tom Blockey; all my  
Sisters & children etc etc,  
After an hour the Yaghchies  
came, Yousif the future  
Bride groom & his brother

evening the 7th in Company  
 with Monseigneur Altmayer  
 to Mardin via Deir  
 for the election of a new  
 Assyrian Patriarch ~  
 I came back to Henry's  
 at 12 & found a telegram  
 from London from Rezooki  
 Korkis just arrived saying  
 Svoboda Baghdad  
 Alexandre demande vingt  
 sterling pour depenser, payrons  
 telegraphiez, epoque depart  
 incertaine  
 3 Septr. Razkallah  
 I am astonished to see this  
 telegram as mine of the  
 24 Augt from Basreh could  
 not have possibly reached  
 him; if is now 13 days ~  
 I went home at 2 P.M.  
 Jeboory Asfar came to pay

Brother Henry  
 was betrothed  
 with Yousif  
 Rufail Yaghchi  
 on the 20  
 March 1876

Michail &  
 about 40 or 50

persons with  
 them, also

Monsigneur  
 Altmayer

the french  
 Priests, the

Armenian  
 Priest, Asfars

& many  
 Christians; the

ladies were  
 upstairs &

the gentle-  
 men sat down  
 in

the court-  
 yard, shortly

after we  
 all went up

& the cer-  
 emony was  
 read

By Kass  
 Phillippus the

Armenian  
 Priest & the

ring was  
 passed by the

Archbishop  
 Altmayer

& the peo-

us a visit, while here I  
received a telegram from  
Alexander Paris  
dated today at 10 am

*p* : 84

Svoboda Baghdad  
Partirai Constantinople  
7~

Arabic [A  
representation  
of the story of  
Jeanne D'Arc  
at the Latin  
school =

This is the answer of my  
telegram of yesterday's &  
I hope he will do it soon,  
Light N.W. & fine weather

[

Light N.W. & fine ~ at 7 am  
I went to the Latin church  
by invitation from the father  
where theatrical representation  
was given by the school  
boys in french prose,  
the scene was Jean d'Arc  
in 5 acts, Great many  
people were, as well as the  
french Consul Mr. Rouet,

the Russian Mr. Grougloff,  
Monseig. Altmayer, the  
Chaldran Patriarch  
& some Enlishmen as Mr.  
Bottomley etc; & all the  
Christians it was over by  
10 am; I then came  
on board, paid the

*p* : 85

1898  
Sept

officers wages etc. Went  
home at 12 ~ at 3 P.M.  
called on Asfars but found  
no body there; I called  
on Sister Eliza & Medula,  
my wife came there and  
we came home.  
Light N.W. & rather warm,  
Light N.W. air & fine ~  
at 6 ½ am called on Catherina  
Yaghchi & congratulated  
her on the betrothal of her  
son Yousif, called on Anton  
Marine & then came

on board, We are shipping  
 cargo ; ~  
 At 12 I went home,  
 the Monseigneur Altmayer  
 had called to see us & bid  
 goodbye as he starts tomorrow  
 evening but no one was  
 at home & he left his card;  
 At 2 ½ P.M. I came on  
 board ~ The SS. Mossul  
 arrived at 2 ¾ P.M.  
 We shipped a lot of cargo

*p* : 86

Light N.W. wind & fine  
 cool night.  
 Modte N.W. wind & fine  
 weather; Henry came  
 to me and we went to call  
 on Monseigneur Altmayer  
 to wish him good bye, he  
 starts this evening for  
 Mardin via Deir, in a  
 Takhtarawan, also the

The travel of  
 Archbishop  
 Altmayer to  
 Mardin by the  
 silk road with  
 the Assyrian  
 Bishop

[ =

today, as  
 the merchants  
 are

afraid of  
 our refusing it

tomorrow,  
 After the ship

having com-  
 peted her  
 loading

mark; we  
 do not want

to load her  
 deep as the

At 11 went to breakfast,  
I found a telegram at  
home just arrived from  
Alexander from Paris  
dated the 5th,  
Svoboda Baghdad  
Cant go Constantinople  
Cause Passport;  
This ungrateful son is  
giving me great trouble  
and behaving very badly,  
he simply is dodging with  
excuses & lies; but he  
does not know his bad  
consequence & ruin, he  
will get no more money  
from me;  
I went to see Henry &  
talked over this telegram  
they all consulted me  
to wire him to come  
out by sea, where there

1898  
Sept  
The new  
Mushir, he  
was a Wali  
and a Mushir  
in Yemen and  
he is Ahmed  
Faydhi Pasha  
=  
[  
Assyrian  
Bishop, for the  
election of  
a Patriarch,  
Père Au-  
gustIn is left  
here  
until the  
return of Alt-  
mayer  
here on about  
the 20th of  
November,  
I requested  
him  
that should my  
son Alexander  
(who leaves  
Paris today  
according  
to his tele-  
gram)  
wishes to go  
from Aleppo  
to Mardin  
to join and  
come  
back together  
to be so good

is no passport necessary

*p* : 89

1898 Sept

I came on board at 2  
P.M. we shipped some more  
cargo; Having our 90,000  
Okes; At 6 P.M. I went home  
saw Henry there; they wanted  
me to wire to Alexander  
to let him come by sea  
to Basreh, so that he can  
show no more excuses,  
but I wont do it, & it is  
better to let him remain  
unanswered & no more  
money will he receive so  
that he will feel it and  
until he begins to starve,  
Light n.w. & fine cool  
night ~  
Modte n.w. & fine cool  
weather; at 4 am I  
came on board, having  
sent to Jeboory Asfar to  
come onboard as he is  
going with us ~

*p* : 90

Baghdad to Basrah  
At 5.20 am we proceeded  
the ship is full of passengers,  
we touched at Cherd el Pasha  
& swung round & proceeded;  
At 7.50 passed Diala river  
At 9,25 passed Ctesiphon,  
the Mejidieh is drawning 3.6,  
I gave tickets to the passengers  
we have altogether  
(4 in 1st class, Dr. Ramsey  
the Residency Surgeon going to  
Basreh to officiate as Consul  
in the absence of Capt Forbes  
who went on leave 2 months

Draft 3.7  
G. S. Piast  
26,208 ¼  
Okes 93,339  
240  
Passengers 229  
arabic: [Doc-  
tor Ramsey of-  
ficiates in Bas-  
reh in place of  
Consul Forbes  
who is in leave  
=  
[



ago; G. Asfar returning to  
 Basreh free with 2 servants,  
 the wife of AbdulKadur Khdery  
 to Amara paying, and  
 Jejo son of Moorad Lynch's  
 Clerk to Basreh with one  
 servant free; also 2 in  
 2d Class to Coot, Rezooki  
 son of Elias Feraj & his wife

*p* : 91

1898 Septr

At 9,,40 P.M. we touched  
 at Oweyn & grounded &  
 the steering chain parted  
 we look out & anchor &  
 have on aft; she wont move,  
 a fresh n.w. wind blowing;  
 At 6 P.M. we got off & floated  
 and remained at anchor for  
 the night; A light and  
 very cool n.w. breeze kept  
 on all the night; I slept in  
 my cabin & found it very  
 cool;  
 Light n.w. & very cool weather  
 At 5,,15 am. we weighed  
 and proceeded from Oweyn;  
 At 7,55 passed Baghdadieh  
 Fort; The wreck of the  
 Dijleh is more visible out  
 of the water than any other  
 years, the Paddle boxes, the  
 Boss, the Crank Engine,  
 Cylinder & other parts of  
 the Engine are visible,  
 there is a sand bank

*p* : 92

forming just below the  
 Engine room high & dry  
 this shows that the river  
 is this year lower than  
 any other former years,  
 It is just 22 years yesterday

arabic: [The  
 anniversary of  
 his marriage =

[

since we touched and  
 got wrecked in her (8  
 Septr 1876) ~  
 At 9 we grounded at Rmelat  
 took an anchor out astern  
 worked for & aft in heaving  
 off ~ at 1 P.M. got off and  
 proceeded ~ at 1,,15 P.M.  
 anchored at Abdulla  
 reach and sounded; wind  
 blowing strong;  
 At 2 we proceeded over  
 the shoal without touching,  
 At 3,,15 passed Azizieh  
 At 3,,30 grounded below  
 Azizieh hove off & proceeded  
 at 4,,15;  
 At 6,,45 we anchored  
 at Um Sneyem~

*p* : 93

1898 Septr

Modte n.w. & fine cool  
 weather, I slept in my cabin,  
 but the wind was on the other  
 side & so I felt it rather warm  
 in the first part of the night;  
 Light n.w. & fine cool weather  
 At 5,,15 Am left Um Sneyem  
 At 6,,45 anchored at Sheresh  
 to sound the Channel;  
 At 7,,20 proceeded ~  
 At 8,40 passed Memlah,  
 At 9, landed specie at  
 Bughela & went on at 9,,10  
 wind getting up & strong;  
 At 10 we grounded at Mehd,  
 the SS Phrat & Barge are here;  
 she crossed our bow and  
 steamed up at 10 1/2; we  
 took an anchor out astern  
 & hove her out; Strong wind  
 blowing, we furled the awnings;  
 At 12 hot off & proceeded  
 At 1,,10 P.M. anchored at  
 Um el Ajaj & sounded; ~

At 3,,15 proceeded on, we  
 were repairing the steering block  
 which had broken;

*p* : 94

At 6,,50 P.M. arrived at  
 Coot & went alongside  
 landed 46 passengers  
 (2 of the 2d Class Cabin) &  
 35 packgez; ~  
 I am suffering awfully from the  
 pain in my stomach, I have  
 it the whole day, I am taking  
 all I can, the sulphur and  
 cream of Tartar; Ricarbonate  
 of Soda Rhubarb, fruit Salt,  
 also Jeboory Asfar gave me  
 a bottle of Apolinaris water  
 but to no effect at all ~  
 We finished at 7 and remained  
 at Coot for the night ~  
 Light n.w. & cool night I  
 slept in my cabin ~  
 Light n.w. & fine cool weather  
 At 5,,30 am we left  
 Coot; Took 26 1/2 Passengers,  
 At 6,,30 anchored to sound  
 At 7,,5 proceeded ~ At 11,, we  
 grounded at Aboo Dood  
 have off and at 12 proceeded  
 fresh n.w. wind ~

*p* : 95

At 1 1/2 P.M. we grounded  
 hove off and at 2,,40 proceeded.  
 At 2,,45 passed the S.S. Khalifah  
 bound up, she looks light  
 & has few passengers, I  
 had left a letter for Henry at  
 Coot to be taken up to him  
 to Baghdad, ~ wind has got  
 hot today;  
 At 3,30 P.M. anchored at  
 Maghessil and Sounded; at

1898 Septr  
 arabic: [Daneg  
 = [  
 arabic: [Ghad-  
 hban al-  
 Boonyeh  
 al-Mezban the  
 Sheikh of Beni  
 Laam plunders  
 from Coot to  
 Amara =

3,45 proceeded;  
 At 3,,55 stopped to land a  
 passenger at Ali Gherbi, found  
 a lot of passengers here coming  
 we anchored, and at 4,,5  
 proceeded having taken 18 1/2  
 passengers, these people cannot  
 go down to Amara in boats  
 at Danegs as the road is  
 not safe, they say that the  
 Sheikh of Beni Laam  
 Ghadban son of Booneyeh  
 the son of Mezban, is  
 plundering all the way  
 from Coot to Amara,

*p* : 96

several Boats have been  
 already plundered, this  
 is since the Mutserref of  
 Amara Mostapha Basha  
 has been dismissed &  
 passed up yesterday on  
 board the Phrat, he has  
 made nearly 20,000 Liras  
 in his short stay of about  
 two years all by bribery  
 & corruption from the Arab  
 Sheikhs; Ghadban has  
 again assumed his independent  
 manner towards the Turkish  
 Government; and at Amara  
 the Authorities are weak &  
 possess very small military  
 force ~

At 5,,30 we grounded at  
 the top of Flefle reach,  
 took out an anchor astern  
 & hove her into deep water  
 we get off at 6,,30 steamed  
 up, turned round & went on  
 at 6,,50 by going down  
 through the Shoal & the  
 East bank ~

Motserrif  
 of Amara  
 Mostapha  
 Pasha dis-  
 missed on the  
 23d Augt

*p* : 97

Very light n.w. air and  
not so cool as before; &  
Light n.w. & cool weather  
At 2 Am. we arrived  
at Amara landed 44 1/2  
passengers (one in 1st class  
the wife of AbdulKadur Khdery)  
and 138 Packages; Shipped  
5 cases of Pelican Feathers  
for Asfar & Co; ~  
At 5 am left Anara  
took 11 1/2 Passengers & zaptyes  
our usual escort ;  
We passed the SS. Ressafah  
and Barge bound up at 1 am;  
At 11 am we came to the  
shoal place at Ghumeyjeh,  
several Boats are here ladden  
& cannot pass; we grounded  
& worked on & over with  
anchors & at 0.45 P.m.  
went over & proceeded,  
At 1,,30 P.M. anchored off  
Azair and landed 3 1/2 passengers  
& 17 packages (11 Tins ail & 6  
Bags Onions)  
At 1,,45 proceeded

1898 Septr  
12 Mond Ther  
@ 5.40 Noon  
88

*p* : 98

At 4,,50 P.M. anchored at  
Gorna went alongside and  
landed 40 Packges and 12  
passengers, ~  
At 5,,20 left gorma, calm  
weather & rather warm ;  
At 9,,45 P.M. arrived at  
Basreh; weather has become  
warmer, I had to sleep up  
on the house, Jeboory Asfar  
went to his house ~  
we coaled ship at night;  
Light n.w. & fine weather,

The Indian Marine Residency  
 Steamer of Bushire the Lawrence  
 came up at 6 1/2 am from  
 the quarantine station;  
 we are discharging and  
 shipping cargo; There is  
 the SS. Afghanistan here  
 up from quarantine, she  
 is to load dates for America,  
 also the SS. Brukside for  
 Mackenzie & the B.I. Str  
 Khandallah are in quarantine  
 Yousif Marine & Rufail

*p* : 99

came to me on board they  
 enquired about Alexander  
 & what became of him,  
 I gave them his letters &  
 telegrams to read; at 11  
 I went up with them to  
 Rufails house for an  
 hour & returned at 1 P.M.  
 Modte n.w. wind  
 We finished shipping cargo by  
 5 P.M. ~ we are to await  
 for the mail Str Amra she  
 passed Fao & will be here  
 they say by 9 P.M. ~  
 Rufail Rezooki, Nessoory  
 Andria came off to me  
 The SS. Lawrence, I am  
 told is to remain here in  
 the date season to patrol  
 the river between this &  
 Fao on account of the frequent  
 Piracy & robbery etc.  
 taking place every year

*p* : 100

by Arabs in plundering  
 Bugalows coming up  
 for loading dates, there  
 are two other Gunboats

1898 Sept

Arabic: [Rob-  
 bing the buga-  
 lows in the sea  
 = [

Draft 3,,10

G. S. P. Local

6,528 ¾

Okes 119,735

Passng 110

coming also up for this  
 purpose shortly, the  
 Lapunig & Sphinx, &  
 the English Consulate  
 has already notified this  
 to the Local Government  
 here ~  
 At 4 1/4 P.M. the mail  
 Str Amra arrived in quarantine  
 We sent for our mail;  
 Very calm weather,  
 At 10 1/2 mails were brought  
 on board after undergoing  
 fumigation at the quarantine;  
 Basreh to Baghdad  
 At 11 we weighed & proceeded  
 Light n.w. air but cool;  
 I slept in my cabin but it was  
 rather warm at the beginning  
 & cool afterward ;

*p* : 101

1898 Sept 14  
 Wedn Ther @  
 5.74

Light n.w. air & fine cool  
 weather;  
 At 4 AM. passed Gorna  
 we had the flood [illegible] tide with  
 us ~  
 Finished with the passengers  
 tickets ~ we have altogether  
 40 1/2 (one in 1st Class Sheikh  
 Hussein an Arab of Meshed  
 who goes always up & down  
 with us)  
 At 7,,35 passed Azair ;  
 At 9,,15 came to the Shoal  
 at Ghumeyjeh, took out an  
 anchor & hove over, the  
 ship is 3 feet 10;  
 Kept working with anchors  
 for & aft all the day, she  
 moves but does not get over  
 the shoal the river is so  
 very narrow here about  
 150 feet broad, at 5 we  
 got over & went about 50

Yards & grounded again  
took anchor ahead &  
hove, weather very calm  
by sunset & rather warm,  
there are 4 or 5 Boats

*p* : 102

Low state of  
river below  
Amara

here also discharging their  
cargo to get over; ~  
At 7 P.M. we knocked off heaving  
it having got dark ~ Light,  
n.w. air, and some mosquitoes  
are coming; I slept on the  
top of the house, being too  
warm in the cabin ~  
Light n.w. & cool morning,  
at day break begun heaving,  
got over but there are other  
shoal places further on,  
it is a long shoal. ~  
At 8,,15 got over this shoal  
and went on but the ship is  
dragging & forcing herself over  
shoal water and very  
narrow river, there are from  
2 1/2 to 3 draaz; the river is  
quite lost, all the war is  
taken away through so many  
canals from Amara &  
downward to irrigate the  
Sultans property all our  
complaints since 3 years  
and now renewed too is  
not listened to by the Turkish  
Government, the river is

*p* : 103

1898 Sept

getting nearly dry and  
not navigable at all ~  
Detained below the Elbow reach  
from 10,,15 to 10,,30 for the  
Launch having parted and  
had to send & bring it up ;  
we are going slow, no water



to float us; ~  
 At 2,,40 P.M. landed one  
 passenger at Kalat Saleh  
 and went on at 2,,45  
 weather very calm Sultry  
 and light S. Erly breeze;  
 (my stomach pain is still  
 Killing me it comes twice  
 a day & once at night,  
 I am using all the usual  
 medicine which I have  
 administered before)  
 At 7,,5 P.M. arrived at  
 Amara landed 15 passengers,  
 Took in 10 Tons of Coal ~  
 Light S. Ely breeze. but cool,  
 At 9,,30 left Amara  
 At 9,,45 anchored to repair  
 a float & left at 11 ~  
 We heard at Amara that

*p* : 104

Missat Effendi the Turkish  
 Civil Engineer of the Vilayet  
 of Basreh who was sent  
 up about 2 months ago  
 by the Government to close up  
 some Canals above Amara  
 so as to get more water  
 into the river, after so many  
 repeated reports made by  
 the Captain to S Lynch & Co.  
 & there through the British  
 Consuls to the Local Governors,  
 has returned a few days  
 ago from abov Amara  
 about 3 hours steaming  
 where he had gone to Close  
 a small canal on the West  
 bank called Btera being  
 plundered and bitten by  
 the Arabs of Ezerij also  
 the Mason & the 4 zaptyes  
 he had with him because  
 the Arabs would not let

[The engineer  
 of the Wilaya  
 = [  
 Difficulty in  
 closing canals  
 [al-Btera =  
 [

him close it & he had to  
walknaked & barefooted  
to Amara, the new

*p* : 105

Acting Motressif of Nasryeh  
(now Officiating at Amana)  
Sent for the Sheikh of the Ezerij  
and had him flogged and  
put him in irons~  
S. Erly breeze & fine weather,  
Gave tickets to [strikeout]34 Amara  
passengers;  
At 8,,15 am stopped at  
Ali Gherhi & landed 5 passengers  
and about 25 Baskets of  
fresh dates from Amara  
At 8,,40 went on, took 9 1/2  
passengers. Fresh S. Erly  
Wind blowing;~  
At 1,,45 P.M. passed  
Sheikh Saad, very calm  
weather; Breeze shifted  
to N. Wester very light & warm  
Detained in Shoal water,  
at Hwey (cutting) from  
5,,45 till 6 P.M.~ Light  
S. Erly breeze again but  
Calm & not cool at all  
Thermot. in my Cabin 98 °

*p* : 106

Detained 1/2 hour in Shoal  
below Coot~  
At 8,,30 P.M. arrived at  
Coot, landed 4 passengers,  
Light S. Erly breeze~  
At 9,,30 left Coot;  
Light S. Erly breeze; At 2  
am we grounded at Mehd;  
worked with anchors, &  
hove over~  
At 6,,15 am the S.S. Mossul  
Came down & anchored &

1898

Sept

& 4: [The  
Motserrif of  
Shawakeh  
(?) and the  
Motserrif of  
Amara =

[  
16  
Frid  
Th @ 5. 72  
Noon 94  
4 P.M. 98

17

Satur

Th @ 5. 74

Above us & sent to sound,  
 She is 4 days from Baghdad;  
 I gave tickets to 26 Coot  
 passengers;~  
 At 7,,25 we hove over  
 and proceeded; the Mossul  
 Came down to pass by  
 our place, she is full of  
 Passengers & cargo too  
 both Steamer & Barge;  
 At 8,,40 passed Nemlah,  
 At 11,,20 passed the S.S. Khalifah  
 going down at Deboony,  
 Terooza Yaghchi (Wife of

*p* : 107

1898  
 Septr

Nessoory Andria & her children  
 were on board returning  
 to Basreh) Wind shifting  
 to West;~ Weather became  
 hazy, dusty sky & warm  
 wind keeps from South;  
 At 4,,15 P.M. grounded  
 at Brenij, took an anchor  
 out ahead & hove off; we  
 find no water to pass, sent  
 to sound & took an other  
 anchor out;~ Hot air  
 coming with the breeze  
 from N. Est & Weather  
 became hazy like a winter  
 cloudy season; Thermot.  
 98 ° at 6 1/2 P.M. in my  
 Cabin~ There are two deep  
 places here out we are working  
 for nothing & loosing time  
 until it became dark;  
 At 8,,5 we got over and  
 proceeded  
 At 8.35 passed Azizieh,  
 went easy & stopping and  
 backing, at 10,,45 we

*p* : 108

18  
 Sund  
 Th @ 5. 72  
 Noon 90

anchored at Rmelat, to  
 repair the wheel~  
 At 2 Am we finished the  
 repair of the wheel proceeded,  
 At 4 passed Baghdadieh  
 fort;~  
 Light S. Erly breeze~  
 At 5,,20 am landed 2 passengers  
 at Zwera village and went  
 out at 5,,30 ~

We passed Oweyn without  
 touching at 7,,45 the Channel  
 is very good now;  
 At 10 passed Bostan;  
 Calm weather & warm;  
 At 0,,30 P.M. passed  
 Ctesiphon~  
 At 1,,30 came to a Shoal  
 at Gusseiba just near  
 the Island of Zumbaraniyeh  
 the S.S. Phrat & Barge  
 are here bound down,  
 She got underway after  
 having sounded at 1,,35,  
 We were detained in  
 crossing over the Shoal

*p* : 109

Weather warm & calm,  
 (Since two days the pain  
 of my stomach has ceased  
 & I feel better).  
 Detained 25 minutes at Jaffer  
 in finding the Channel;  
 At 4 P.M. passed Diala  
 River; At 5,,15 I landed  
 at Gherrarah & walked to  
 town; there are 7 Tents at  
 Gherrarah of Christians encamped  
 there, Selman Durion and  
 others; also on the other side  
 the family of Korkis Tessy etc;  
 I met Dr. Rosen on horse  
 back the German Consul

1898  
 Septr

[The tents of  
 the Christians  
 at Gherrareh  
 and the names  
 of their owners

=

[  
 till 1,,50 when  
 we passed  
 over;~

he told me of the Assassination  
of the Empress of Austria  
Elizabeth, she was she was stabbed  
by an Anarchist at Geneva  
on Sunday last the  
11th Instt; just on celebration  
of the day of the Jubilee  
of her husband the

*p* : 110

Emperor Francis Joseph,  
I hold heard it at Basreh,  
on the night of our leaving  
from our 2nd mate who  
brought the mail up  
from the Amra;~  
At 7 I arrived home went  
on top of the house, saw  
Eliza, she says that a  
telegram from Alexander  
came asking for money  
& also his letters by the  
two last mails, his telegram  
is as follows;  
"Svoboda Baghdad  
"Embarassé indisposé  
"Korkis refuse payment  
"Autorisez Ottombanque;  
It is dated the 11th Instt,  
and arrived the 14th;  
Not only this is most  
disappointing telegram  
& enraging but the  
worst is that, the  
foolish thing is that

*p* : 111

Georgis Antone has brought  
to my wife a Receipt from  
Alexander dated London  
20th Augt for 30 T Liras having  
received it from his agent  
at Constple according to  
the letter of recommendation

1898  
Sept  
19  
Mond

I had obtained from Georgis  
 to his agent Nazaret Kasberyan  
 to pay him this sum on  
 his arrival at Constple &  
 not otherwise. I was so  
 enraged at what this scamp  
 is doing; he is trying to  
 get money from all ways  
 & manners;~  
 The Mejidieh arrived  
 at about 9. She was aground  
 at Cherd el Pasha~  
 Modte N.W. Wind & fine  
 weather~ Habib Chiha  
 & Antone Julietti called  
 on me;~ At 9 am I  
 came on board, the S.S.  
 Ressafah is inside here  
 discharging~ I sent

*p : 112*

back to Georgis Antone the  
 receipt of Alexander for  
 the 30 Liras he has drawn  
 from his agent at Constple,  
 He came on board & we  
 had great discussion about  
 it. I refused to pay it  
 as his agent had no  
 right to pay it unless  
 Alexander comes himself  
 to Constple & presents the  
 letter;~  
 I made the following telegram  
 for Alexander and  
 sent it at noon;  
 "Gejou Svoboda  
 "3 Place Cambronne  
 "Paris  
 "Absolutely refuse advanced  
 "more money, You must  
 "come by Steamer "Cogent"  
 "leaving Marseilles 22,  
 "Asfar wired Saunnièr  
 "passage paid, wire

"departure  
30 words Svoboda  
19/9/98

*p* : 113

1898  
Sept

I went to the office saw  
M. Bottomley asked him  
to give my wife passage  
to Basreh going for the  
benefit of her health  
She is suffering much on  
account of Alexander's  
grief & sorrow~ I came  
home, sent a telegram  
to G. Asfar Basreh viz;  
"Asfar Basreh  
"Please wire Saunièr  
"if Alexander embarks  
"Cogent passage paid  
12 words Svoboda  
G.S. P. 18 1/4  
At noon, Antone Marine  
sent us a telegram which  
he received from Alexander  
just received it is dated  
the 18 yesterday from Paris  
"Antone Marine  
"Baghdad  
"Seriously sick imploring

*p* : 114

"aide mother~  
He is want of nothing  
else but money & refuses  
to move out of Paris &  
is trying all sorts and  
dodges to get money,  
my resources are exhausted  
and I am getting sick  
and disgusted of his  
behaviour and his contanerous  
way; I have lost all  
love & confidence on  
this boy, he is becoming

stupid & has lost his  
heart through his love  
with this french girl;  
My wife always weeping  
& does not know what  
to do; Antone Johny &  
Artin came to us, we  
come to the conclusion  
to sent a telegram in  
Antones name to Alexander  
to tell him that his

*p* : 115

mother has at last been  
persuaded to sent him  
200 frcs for his travelling  
expenses to Marseilles  
through R. Korkis & this  
will be the last sum  
expected from us~  
Light N.W. air & fine cool  
weather~ Sister Emilia  
called on us; I left at 7 1/2  
am & went to Antone to  
sign the telegram we proposed  
to send to Alexander,  
it is as follows~  
"Svoboda  
"19 Rue Vieux Colombiér  
"Paris  
" Persuaded mother remit  
"eight pounds Korkis  
"for travelling Marseilles  
"going Basred meet you  
"last remittance expected  
"father ill~ Marine  
25 words  
20/9/98

1898  
Septr  
20  
Tuesd  
Th @ 5. 70

*p* : 116

I also made the following  
telegram to R. Korkis  
"Ras Kallah  
"London

New Mushir  
Ahmed Fezi  
Pasha



"Please pay Alexander  
 "eight pounds Svoboda  
 8 words  
 20/9/98~  
 I sent both at 9 am which  
 made 20 frcs~  
 I called on Sedi wife of  
 G. Asfar for 1/2 hour and  
 then came on board; the  
 Ressafah is alongside the  
 wharf discouraging; and  
 the Mejidieh is discharging  
 into the Barge as we are  
 leaving Thursday;  
 The new Mushir Commander  
 in Chief of the 6th Army Corps  
 Ahmed Fezy Pasha has  
 arrived in Baghdad on last  
 Wednesday the 14th via  
 Aleppo & Deir as I have

*p : 117*

mentioned him on the 7th Instt,  
 I went home at 11;~ at 3  
 P.M. I called on Sister Eliza &  
 on Alice & Sister Emilia,  
 & came home at 5, had a  
 cold bath;~  
 Very fine & cool weather,  
 moon 6 days old;  
 Light N.W. & fine weather,  
 cool breeze & even quite cool  
 on top of the house;  
 At 7 1/2 am I came on board,  
 We had taken a lot of cargo  
 yesterday before sunset;  
 and are taking now too;  
 At 11 1/2 went to breakfast, Eliza  
 is sending her Kit on board to  
 go down with me to Basreh;  
 As she is very lonely & suffering  
 much on account of Alexander  
 She is always sorry & weeping,  
 At 1 P.M. I came on board  
 We shipped all the cargo that

1898  
 Septr  
 21  
 Wedn  
 Th @5. 70

we wanted for the present  
state of the river, and at 4  
P.M. we finished & hauled out  
from the bank~

*p* : 118

Very light breeze & rather  
warm; We have 8700 Okes  
on board~ At 5 1/2 P.M.  
I went on shore, passed  
to see Sister Medula for  
few minutes & came home  
there came Antone Marine,  
his wife & children, Catherina  
Yaghchi, Shekoory Sayegh,  
Johny & Artin to see Eliza,  
as she is going Basreh;  
Light N.W. & fine cool  
weather;  
Light N.W. & fine cool  
weather; we were up at  
2 am; Gathered all the  
kit & locked the rooms etc  
and at 4 1/2 came on  
board, Eliza & her servant  
Mariam the Tilkefi girl  
We have no on in the Cabins,  
except my wife;~

22  
Thursd  
Th @ 5.64  
Noon 90  
4 P.M. 94

*p* : 119

Text:  
At 5,,30 Am the Mejidieh  
got underway & proceeded,  
she is drawing 3 feet 5 Inches  
Many Christians are encamped  
on the opposite side of the  
river facing the town lower  
down;~  
At 6,,20 we anchored close  
to the Island of the Kher, to  
bring on board the chain  
which was fastened to the  
sunken Coal Boat of S Lynch  
this last high rise;

1898 Septr  
Draft/ 3,,5  
GS Piast/  
17842 3/4  
Okes/ 88,227  
Passng/ 151  
1/2

At 7 we took the chain and  
 proceeded~  
 Passed Gherrarah & the Bridge  
 at 7 1/2 we saw the Tents of  
 Korkis family on the other side,  
 & other Christians on this side,  
 At 8 1/2 passed Diala  
 At 9 anchored at Jaffer  
 to sound~ At 9,,30 we  
 proceeded, but grounded &  
 took out an anchor aft &

*p* : 120

hove, the Ressafah came  
 down at 10 & anchored up  
 above & sounded~  
 At 10,,50 the Ressafah came down  
 & passed in the channel & went  
 on~  
 At 12 we got off & proceeded  
 At 0,,30 P.M. grounded at  
 the Zumbaranyeh Island  
 took an Anchor Astern &  
 hove back; at 1,,40 left  
 At 2,15 P.m. passed  
 Ctesiphon;  
 We have Altogether 117  
 passengers Deck none in  
 the Cabins except my wife  
 Eliza; also 5 deck free  
 (3 Mossullies & 2 Mahomedans)  
 At 6,,25 Grounded at  
 Thabtyeh (Dawer reach)  
 took an anchor out & hove  
 her stern into the water and  
 floated, We remained for  
 the night close to the East  
 bank of Dawer; Light  
 N.W. breeze & Cool Weather  
 Light N.W. breeze and  
 fine Very Cool Weather

*p* : 121

1898 Sept

At 5,,25 Am. left Dawar

and proceeded, At 7,,10  
 passed Baghdadieh Fort;  
 At 8,,10 anchored at  
 Rmelat & sent to sound; Two  
 Boats Aground in the Channel,  
 At 9,,10 proceeded and  
 touched a little & then Went  
 on;  
 At 10,,30 passed Azizieh  
 At 10,,50 grounded at  
 Brenij below Azizieh~  
 Took an anchor out & hove  
 off; At 1,,15 P.M. managed  
 to heave back & proceeded  
 Modte N.W. Wind blowing,  
 At 5,,20 touched the shoal  
 at Sheresh & worked in  
 gutting off & steamed on  
 again & touched, kept Working  
 with the Engine, and got  
 over & proceeded at 6,,15  
 At 6,,35 met the Khalifah  
 coming up, we stopped

*p* : 122

Mr. Follet the  
 mechanic =

& sent Mr. Follett our  
 Chief Engineer to examine  
 the Boiler of the Khalifah  
 according to the telegram  
 from Lynch in London;  
 I received a letter from  
 Henry, he says they left  
 Basreh on Tuesday evening  
 & has left my papers and  
 letters at Coot~ at 6,,50  
 We went on~  
 At 7,,35 passed Nemlah,  
 Modte N.W. & fine Cool  
 night;  
 At 8,,5 we rounded &  
 anchored below Bughela,  
 Very Cool Weather;  
 Light N.W. & fine quite Cold  
 Weather, I felt it so cold in  
 my cabin that I covered myself

with the thick Lahaf,  
 At 5,,30 Am. proceeded  
 At 6 anchored at Mehd;  
 and sounded~ At 6,,30

*p* : 123

1898 Sept

proceeded on to the Shoal  
 we touched a little & went  
 on;  
 At 8,,20 stopped at the  
 Shoal of Umel Ajaj, until  
 9 am when we proceeded  
 through an other channel;  
 At 11,,20 arrived at Coot.  
 landed 20 passengers and  
 81 packages; I received  
 Henry's letter & my papers  
 the Khalifah had only 88,000  
 Okes Cargo & about 120  
 passengers,~  
 At 0,,55 P.M. We left Coot  
 took 11 1/2 passengers;  
 Very calm & warm weather  
 Detained 1/2 hour Sounding  
 at the Cutting (Hwey reach)  
 At 6,,45 We rounded &  
 came to for the night, below  
 Aboo Dood; Very Calm  
 Weather~ Lots of Sandflies  
 at night in my cabin, and  
 a light S. Erly breeze~

*p* : 124

The Motserrif  
 Ahmad An-  
 wary Pasha =

Very Calm Weather & Cool,  
 At 5,,30 Am proceeded,  
 At 6 grounded at Seyd Abbass,  
 sent to sound & marked  
 the Channel; hove off and  
 steamed on to it at 7 ;and  
 went on~ Light S. Erly breeze  
 At 9,,5 landed some Vegetables  
 at Ali Gherbi from Capt Cowley  
 for Khdeir his friend and  
 went on at 9,,10~ At 9,,15

anchored to sound, at Ali Gherbi  
 Tomb~ At 9,,30 proceeded,  
 At 6 P.M. arrived at  
 Amara landed 28 passng  
 and 82 packages~  
 Very Calm Weather;  
 The new Actg Motserrif  
 of Nasryeh, for Amara  
 called Anwary Pasha,  
 Will probably be Confirmed  
 here as Motserrif;~  
 We Took 6 Tons of Coal  
 Madm. Dr. Macri came  
 to see Eliza my wife

*p* : 125

1898 Septer

At 8,,15 P.M. we left  
 Amara, fine clear night,  
 At 9,,40 anchored above  
 Aboo Sedra~  
 Light S. Erly & fine cool  
 Weather~ At 5,,20 Am  
 proceeded~ Gave tickets to  
 23 Amara passengers;  
 At 8,,15 passed the S.S.  
 Mossul & Barge bound up  
 at Nafikh~  
 Detained 1/4 hour at the Elbow,  
 and 1/4 hour at Ghumeyjeh  
 where the Channel is good  
 and we did not touch;  
 At 11,,25 passed Azair,  
 At 2,,30 P.M. landed 7  
 passengers at Gorna and  
 Went on at 2,,40~  
 At 7 P.M. We arrived in  
 Basreh; The SS. Afghanistan  
 & Laristan for Asfar are  
 here as well as the S.S.  
 Brookside for Gray Mackenzie

*p* : 126

& in the Quarantine there  
 are the B.I.Str. Kilwa with

The return of  
 Hamilton the  
 agent of Hotz  
 & our partner  
 (for him?) and  
 with him is his  
 wife =

( )

the mails arrived 3 days ago  
 also the Mail Str Amra  
 just arrived; & the SS Tresco  
 for Hotz & Co; Mr. Hamilton  
 the Agent for Hotz & Co, who  
 had gone to England last  
 year & got married, has  
 arrived about 15 days ago  
 & he has joined Hotz's Firm  
 now & became a Partner,  
 & the name goes now  
 as Hotz Hamilton & Co,  
 Roofail, Rezooki & Rezooki  
 Angoorly came off and  
 took Eliza & myself and  
 went to their house we  
 dined there; Roofail has  
 begun to build the 2d  
 story making rooms  
 just begun about 4 days  
 ago;~ I am astonished  
 to find no telegram

*p* : 127

1898 Sept

from Alexander as I had  
 told Johny my nephew  
 to send it on should any  
 arrive~  
 Light air but rather moisty  
 it got cool during the  
 night, some of them are  
 sleeping below, Tookyeh  
 is also out here, I slept  
 on top of the house;  
 Light N.W. air & cool  
 morning; At 6 1/2 am  
 I left them, passed on  
 my way to see Jeboory  
 Asfar & he told me that  
 he had telegraphed to  
 Saumier at Marseilles  
 for Alexander's passage,  
 but the SS. Cogent has  
 left Marseilles on the 21st  
 so it is impossible for

Alexander to be able  
to Catch her, as my  
telegram to him was

*p* : 128

sent on the 19th~ I  
came on board, we are  
discharging cargo &  
shipping too;~  
The merchants are busy  
with the packing of dates  
none has been shipped  
yet, the three steamers  
here, the Afghanistan,  
Laristan & Brookside  
are awaiting to ship it,  
the Owners of the dates are  
firm in the price they demand  
Very exorbitant; it has  
been fixed at 400 Shamies  
(@ 10 GS Piast per Shamie)  
the Big Kara of 40 Baskets  
for the Hellawy & the rest  
for less this amount;~  
The three English men  
of war Lawrence, Sphinx  
& Lapwing are in the river  
plying between Faô

Fixing the  
price of the  
dates, one  
Kara at 400  
Shamies, ten  
Shamies are  
equivalent to  
one Lira =

*p* : 129

and here to supress Piracy  
& robbery of Bugalows;  
Very Calm & warm weather,  
Rezooki Sayegh called on  
me & R. Angoorly;~ We  
finished loading at 4 P.M.  
We have Very few passengers  
and none in the Cabins;  
Text:  
At 6 P.M. We left Basreh  
Very Calm & warm weather;  
ship is loaded down to 3 feet 9  
At 0,,10 Am. passed Gorna  
Light S. Erly & fine weather,

1898 Septr  
Draft/ 3,,9



At 4,,30 anchored at  
 Azair Tomb; one Jewess  
 passenger came~  
 At 5,,30 proceeded;  
 at 6,,45 came to the Shoal of  
 Ghumeijeh, could not

*p* : 130

pass, with 3 feet 9 Inches  
 draft, took out an anchor  
 ahead to heave over;  
 A thick fine fog is  
 stretching on the horyzon  
 from East to North being  
 cleared off by the breeze  
 of S. Easter~ They worked  
 on taking anchors out and  
 heaving ahead over the shoal  
 until 1 P.M. When we  
 got over & steamed for  
 about 50 Yards & came  
 to another shoal, where  
 we found the Ressafah &  
 Barge bound down having  
 left the same day as we  
 did, she is repairing her  
 Rudder [strikeout]I think With her stern  
 on the bank, the river being  
 so very narrow here, We  
 took out an anchor ahead  
 to heave on, and kept taking  
 ropes & pegs driven one  
 after the other so as to  
 keep aloof of the Ressafah

GSP. Local/  
 8,654 3/4  
 Okes/ 106,552  
 Passg/ 116

*p* : 131

the current being very strong  
 & the Mejidieh is shearing  
 from one bank to the other  
 being afraid to go close  
 to the Ressafah as she  
 cannot resist the least  
 shock being so old and  
 rickety; We at last got

1898 Sept

slowly up along the West  
bank & above the Ressafah  
by 4 P.M. & sent the  
Launch to bring up the  
anchor from the bank,  
The Ressafah also then  
cast off proceeded down,  
At 4,45 P.M. we went  
on going easy;  
The breeze having Shifted  
to a very light N. Wester,  
We had not gone 100 Yards  
when we got again in a Very  
strong current & the ship  
could not steer streight  
the helm could not act

*p : 132*

and the current driving her  
to the East bank; we  
took an anchor aheat at  
6 P.M. & hove up;  
The weather is Very calm &  
warm, a great change in  
the atmosphere; We knocked  
off work at 6 1/2 & remained  
for the night; Very warm  
in the cabin & plenty Sandflies  
Light S. Erly breeze and a  
thick fog, quite a Wintry  
morning, at 6 am we began  
working, in heaving up stream  
the Current is so strong in  
this narrow river, that it  
checks the steamer's advance  
in spite of steaming and  
heaving, Took an anchor  
out ahead & hove up  
At 8,10 Am hove the  
steamer up & proceeded  
detaining in the reaches,  
the Current turning her  
towards the bank, the  
fog cleared up above

*p* : 133

1898 Sept

and remained like a  
cloudy gloomy day;  
At 9 it cleared off & became  
fine~ Going easy & current  
very strong;  
At 0,,50 P.M. landed a  
passenger at Kalat Saleh,  
(he is for Amara)~ The  
fog of this morning turned  
into clouds & the S. Erly  
breeze Keeps it back, it  
is getting very warm;  
Breeze very light or rather  
calm from the N.W. and  
the clouds on every quarter  
& very warm & close weather  
at 4 P.M.;  
We have altogether 68 1/2  
passengers from Basreh  
& 1 Jewess from Azair,  
no cabin passengers at  
all; (one Deck free by  
Lynch Broths)  
At 5,,20 P.M. arrived  
at Amara, landed 25

*p* : 134

passengers ~ we took no  
coal but shipped 879 Tins  
of Glue & 6 Bags of Dye;  
weather very calm with a  
light south westerly breeze,  
& clouds clearing up ~  
At 7 P.M. we left Amara,

fool moon & fine weather;  
 Light S Ely & hazy atmosphere  
 At 5,,5 AM. landed 4  
 passengers at Ali Gherbi  
 and took one & went on  
 at 5,,15; weather unsettled  
 & disagreeable; plenty of  
 flies & troubled sky ~  
 Gave tickets to 34 Amara  
 passengers;  
 At 8 grounded at Seyd Abbass  
 took an anchor ahead &  
 hov over ~ At 9,,30 got  
 off & proceeded;  
 I paid the Ships' company  
 their wages for this month;  
 Very sultry and hazy warm

*p* : 135

1898  
 Octor  
 weather

At 5,,30 grounded below  
 the village of Coot, took  
 an anchor ahead & hove  
 her into deep water; at  
 6,,15 one of the steering braket

was carried off as we were  
 getting off the shoal, we  
 stopped to repair it ~  
 At 7,,15 the SS. Khalifah  
 arrived at Coot.  
 At 7.30 we finished &  
 proceeded to Coot where  
 we arrived at 7,,40 ~  
 landed 4 passengers &  
 begun to take 10 Tons of  
 Coal; ~ Capt Hanslow  
 & the rest of the officers & Engineers  
 came on board except  
 Henry did not come,  
 he sent me a letter in  
 which he says that his  
 wife Menusha had  
 again taken ill with

*p* : 136

At 9.30 P.M. we left Coot  
 fine clear weather & light N.W.  
  
 Light N.W. & fine, Detained

Arabic [The  
 orchard of  
 Agha (?) at  
 Gherrarah and  
 the tents there  
 = ( )  
 [

vomiting  
 bile & she was

better but  
 weak, he

says that  
 no telegrams

had arrived  
 from my

at Mehd from 3 ½ till 4

am ~

At 5,,50 passed Memlah

gave tickets to 11 ½ Coot passengers

At 7.30 grounded at

*p : 137*

At 2,,55 P.M. passed

Azizieh, the village is falling

down, the houses are getting

eaten away by the river

Detained at Rmelat in shoal

water from 4,,45 till 5 P.M.

The reach of Gutnyeh

which was bought from

the Turkish Governt. by Mohamed

Pasha Daghestany (General

of Cavallery here) and the

lawyer Abduljebbar, is now

florishing, they have let

the Tamarisk jungle grown

thick, they have built a

house on the bank at the

lower end of the reach as

1898

Octor

Also Ma-  
homed Pasha  
al-Daghestany  
and Abduljeb-  
bar (Khayat)  
bought there  
and made use  
of it and other  
things =

( )

[  
Gutnyeh Prop-  
erty

Sheresh,  
took an anchor  
out

to the east  
shore & hov  
off, sent

to sound,  
& marked the  
Channel

dropped down  
& steamed  
through

it, went on  
at 8,,40 ~

a Granery store house, and  
have lately taken out about  
10 Tilkefli families destitute  
people who had all come  
from Telkef this year on

*p* : 138

At 6.30 P.M. passed Baghdadieh  
Fort, moon just getting  
up, very calm weather,  
but cool & light N.W. ~

Very light N.W. breeze &  
fine ~ At 3,,10 AM. passed  
Ctesiphon;  
At 4,,10 touched the Shoal  
at Gusseiba, worked her back,  
with the Engine, she stuck again,  
while taking an anchor out  
ahead, she got off ~ At  
5,,40 proceeded ~  
At 7 passed Diala, detained  
10 minutes in shoal water  
just in rounding the Diala

The tents of  
the Christians  
at Gherrarah  
and the names  
of the owners,  
among them  
is our name =

[

account of  
the scarcity  
there

of water &  
failure of culti-  
vation

river ~

At 8,,15 I landed at the  
Tents just above the Bridge  
where I met Polus Serkis &  
his wife & Mily his brother  
Naoom's wife & her son Yacoob  
also Antone Marine

*p* : 139

I walked up to the Tents of  
Alice & Sister Emilia above  
the Garden of Gherrara about  
600 yards they are by themselves  
only there with their servants  
and 2 watchmen Arabs;  
I sat about ½ hour &  
left them & walked in to  
town at halfway I met  
some Sakka donkeys  
returning I rode one for 5  
piaster to inside the Gate,  
arrived home at 9 ¾ ~  
I foud our servant Meekha  
& his wife Khokhy only

1898  
Octor  
Arabic [His  
servant and  
Khokhy his  
servant's wife  
(he then  
became my  
servant for  
many years at  
al-Garraf) =  
)

[(  
his wife &  
children these  
latter

are in the  
Garden of  
Gherrarah

in the home of  
Nawab Ahmed

Agha with  
Jeboory As-  
far's

wife, An-  
tone tells me

that no tele-  
gram has yet

arrived from  
Alexander;



here she is in bed having  
delivered a child 8 days ago  
in my house ~ The Mejidieh  
arrived at 10 ½ ~

*p* : 140

I found two letters here  
from Alexander one of  
last week (arrived on 22 Sept  
and the other of this week)  
(arrived on the 29) but both  
letters were brought from  
the Post Office, Cut open,  
with a Knife from the edges.  
My servant says he received  
the latter one opened, and  
the former one of last week  
also was given to Johny  
open; every one tells me  
that the Suspicion must  
fall on Antone Julietti who  
msut be the author, having  
been Alexander's friend  
and wishes to know all about

He gets the  
keys (wrong  
word here,  
Yacoob Serkis  
meant to  
write "the  
letters") of his  
son Iskander  
opened, he  
attributes  
opening them  
to Antone  
Julietti =

[

his doings, & as his father  
 is the Inspector of Post and  
 Telegraph here, the Turkish  
 employèes are, as is natural  
 with to favor anything  
 he wishes to do for the sake  
 of his father; I sent to  
 enquire from Antoin

*p* : 141

I called to see Menusha,  
 I found her well only little  
 weak from vomiting which  
 she had few days ago;  
 I sent a telegram to Henry  
 this afternoon to Basreh  
 Svoboda Basreh  
 Wife perfectly well little  
 weak. Svoboda,  
 I called on the family of  
 Pahlawan opposite us;  
 breakfasted at home; I  
 called on Sister Eliza at 2  
 P.M. & then on Sister Medula

1898  
 Octor

Julietti he  
 came at once  
 to

me expressing  
 his utter

ignorance  
 of the affair,

I told him  
 that I shall

have to com-  
 plain of this

matter to  
 my Consul  
 against

whoever  
 has done it ~

I came home ~  
Light N.W. & fine, I  
dined & slept down below  
in the Verandah

*p* : 142

Light air & fine ~ at  
7 ½ am came on board  
the SS. Mossul is inside  
discharging cargo;  
I went to the office for some  
gold pounds & came home  
at 11 ~ I had a cold water  
bath; ~ at 4 P.M. called  
on Sister Medula & then came  
home; Johny & Artin called  
in the evening, ~  
Light air & warm in the  
first part of the night;

Light S. Ely breeze & little  
dampy; at 4 ½ am  
I came on board the Mejidieh  
she went inside to discharge

& the Mossul hauled  
 out & at 10 I went onshore  
 called on Menusha & then,  
 with Catterina Yaghchi we  
 called on Hannosh son of  
 Naoom Andrea who got  
 married lately about

*p* : 143

I came home & breakfasted  
 Sister Medula called on  
 me for ½ hour;  
 At 3 P.M. I came on board  
 we are shipping a good  
 deal of Local cargo, as the  
 Khalifah had refused taking  
 any ~ We took up to No.  
 35 the local cargo the freight  
 has been risen from 9  
 Paras to 10 for the present  
 state of the river ~  
 Weather keeps bad with  
 a warm & light S.Ely breeze  
 & some clouds on the

1898  
 Octor  
 Arabic [The  
 marriage of  
 Hannosh An-  
 drea and Eliza  
 Abood=  
 [  
 a month  
 ago with Eliza  
 daughter  
 of Fathalla  
 Abood &  
 widow of the  
 late Johny  
 Toma Loca  
 she is much  
 older than  
 Hamosh about  
 10 years,

N.West;

At 5 P.M. I went home &  
then went over to Sister Eliza  
where I dined on the

*p* : 144

top of the house, they are  
sleeping up still & so all  
the people too ~ at 9

I came home ~

Light S. Ely breeze &

warm dampy weather,

At 7 am called on Menusha

& came on board; ~

The SS Mossul & Barge left

this morning for Basreh;

We are shipping wool &

other cargo ~

At 10 ½ I went home to

breakfast,

At 11 I received this telegram

from Alexander from

Paris dated the 4th (yesterday)

Svoboda Baghdad  
 Incapable voyagèr, Souffrant  
 Cotè Hopital necessaire  
 pryè mère venir Paris  
 pourquoi impetiseux,  
 repondèz 124 Rennes,  
 This is the answer of mine  
 of the 19 Ulto; I suppose

*p* : 145

1898  
 Octor

I got so sorry & disgusted  
 of these telegrams and  
 always he is trying to  
 stop his departure and  
 make some excuses, I  
 could not eat my breakfast  
 at all; ~ I left & went to  
 Sister Medula to confer with  
 her but I saw there Father  
 Emmanuel the Carmelite  
 & we came to the conclusion  
 that as Père Pierre must  
 be now gone to Paris about  
 today or tomorrow before

starting for Baghdad,  
it would be a good change  
to wire to him to go & see  
Alexander & try to bring  
him with him; so I went  
with him to the Church  
& made out this telegram  
Père Pierre  
Missionnaire Couvent Carmes  
Pompe Passy  
Paris

*p* : 146

Prière Voir Alexandre  
124 Rue Rennes rassurez  
Sur Santé, persuadèz  
Voyager ensemble  
absolument, disposè  
oublièr, repondèz  
Svoboda  
I also made out one  
for Alexander, thus  
Svoboda  
124 Rue Rennes

Paris

Accompagnèz Père Pierre

actuellement Paris lui

telegraphiam sujet,

Mère Basreh ~

Svoboda

I sent them at 1 P.M. at once

and paid 23 ½ frcs;

We finished at 3 P.M.

I went on shore to my

house; Johny came to me

I was going to make an

other telegram to Alexander

*p : 147*

Draft / 3,,6

G.S.Piast / 19,004 ½

1898  
Octor

but I thought it will be

of no use, & better wait

until I get Père Pierre's answer

& see what my wife will

say at Basreh; ~

S. Ely wind all the night



it shifted at midnight to

N.W. ~

Again the wind is S. Easter

At 5 am. I came on

board, I could not sleep

well, always thinking about

Alexander's doings ~

The SS Thrat arrived yesterday at 10 ½ am

Baghdad to Basreh

At 5,55 AM we got under

way & proceeded; Light

S Ely breeze; ship drawing

3 feet 6 Inches;

Lots of Tents are encamped

at Gherrarah on both Sides

of the river ~

At 8.15 passed Gherrarah,

*p* : 148

At 9,15 anchored at the Island

of Zumbaranyeh & sounded

At 9,50 went on after

marking the Channel ~

Okes / 82,574

Passg 181 ½

Jemil (cousin)

Elias Serkis =

) (

[

gave tick-  
ets to the  
Passengers

97

we have  
altogether 141  
(6

in 1stclass  
they are 2  
women

At 10,,30 passed

Ctesiphon; ~

Weather became very hazy

and dusty with warm S.Ely

light wind ;

At 4,45 P.M. passed

Baghdadieh Fort ~

At 5,,50 anchored at

Rmelat & sent to sound,

clouds on the west & north

parts ~

At 6,,10 we weighed and

*p* : 149

1898 Octer

proceeded without touching;

Light S. Ely breeze;

At 7.5 round and

came to at Raddat for the  
night;

Light air from S. Et & fine

at 5,,30 Am. proceeded from

Raddat, at 6,,15 passed

Azizieh ~ At 6,45 passed

the SS. Ressafah & Barge

bound up ~

At 9 A.M. passed the S.S.

Khalifah going up at Um-  
Sneyem;

At 12 passed Memlah;

At 2,,10 P.M. anchored to Sound

at Um el Ajaj~ At 2,,45

proceeded, ~

At 5,,30 P.M. arrived at

Coot, landed 20 passengers

& 14 packages; the S.S.  
Mossul & Barge are here  
having left Baghdad  
a day before us ~

*p* : 150

Very light air & clouds  
on the horyzon ~ We  
remained at Coot for the night;  
Light S. Ely breeze with  
some clouds on the horyzon,  
At 5,,30 Am. we left  
Coot the Mossul also following  
behind us ~ Detained  
from 6,, bite 6,,40 below  
Coot at Mahomed abool -  
Hassan in shoal water  
the Mossul came and passed  
down ~ Took 14 passengs  
from Coot,  
At 8,,20 passed the S.S.  
Mossul ~  
At 9,,15 P.M. Grounded at  
Seyd Abbass, hove off, & sounded  
at 2,,15 proceeded, the  
Mossul grounded above  
us;  
At 4,,5 landed one passenger  
at Ali Gherbi & went on at  
4,,10 P.M. ~  
Light S. Ely breeze & fine

*p* : 151

1898 Octer 9  
Sund

At 1,, Am arrived at  
Amara, landed 104 packges  
and 25 1/2 passengers.  
Took 6 Tons of Coal and  
finished at 3 1/2 am.  
At 5,,5 left Amara ~  
Light S. Ely & damp misty  
weather Took 23 1/2 passengers  
from Amara, and 11 Zaptyes  
as usual as' an escort;  
weather nasty warm with

Clouds on the East & South  
 At 8,,45 passed Kalat  
 Saleh ~  
 At 9 detained 1/2 hour at  
 Aboo Ruba & at the Elbow,  
 At 11.30 Grounded at  
 Ghumeyjeh (Plenty water  
 here of 3 & 3 1/2 draaz) took  
 anchors out astern and  
 hove & humbuged about  
 with anchor on shore & rope  
 to keep her close to the bank  
 & so on till 2 P.M., we  
 again anchored to wait

*p* : 152

for the men coming from  
 the bank & weighed at  
 2,,10 & went on ~  
 Clouds are hanging on  
 & the sun very hot, with  
 light N. Ely breeze;  
 At 2,50 P.M. passed  
 Azair ~  
 At 5,,55 landed 9 1/2  
 passengers at Gorna and  
 went on at 6; very light  
 N. Ely breeze, but very calm  
 and warm disagreeable  
 weather;  
 At 10,,45 P.M arrived  
 at Basreh, awfully warm  
 in my cabin ~  
 Very Calm or S. Ely warm  
 weather with clouds very  
 disagreeable weather,  
 I could not sleep last  
 night from the heat &  
 my thought about my

*p* : 153

1898 Octo

son and what I am going to  
 tell my wife Eliza ~  
 At 4 am I was up, I

washed & dressed and took  
a Belem & went up to  
Rufails house, I saw  
Eliza also Rufail & Rezooki  
I related to her & red the  
letters & telegram of Alexander  
to her, she was in an  
awful exciting way and  
would go by Steamer to  
Marseilles; Rufail had  
got a telegram from  
R. Korkis about dates  
business & he answers him  
to say that Alexander  
had left for Marseilles  
o the 27 Septr. but that  
is not true, for his telegram  
to me in Baghdad was  
dated the 4 Instt from  
Paris ~ I find no

*p* : 154

F.oc16

telegram for me here in  
answer to mine of the 5th  
to Père Pierre & Alexander,  
so as to ascertain about the  
nature of Alexander's illness  
if true we proposed to  
send the following telegram  
to Ibrahim Gejou with  
reply paid;  
"Gejou  
" 3 Place Cambronne  
" Paris  
" Alexander pretend  
"Malade informèz nature  
"Maladie, insister départ  
"Marseilles Arabistan,  
"dix payè Svoboda  
28 Words  
10 for Reply  
I then took the telegram  
& went to G. Asfar & had  
a talk with him & explained  
& showed him the telegrams

he told that Père Pierre

*p* : 155

1898 Octer

having engaged passage  
from Strick to Basreh  
by the Arabistan leaving  
Marseilles on the 30 and  
coming out here by all  
means, & will be a very  
good occasion for Alexander  
I gave him my telegram  
to be sent in to Basreh  
& he will pay for it, and  
I will settle all I owe to  
him afterward & I left &  
came to Eliza, we are  
leaving today they say  
but the mail has not  
arrived; I breakfasted  
with them & came on  
board with; Yousif Marine  
at 11 am;  
There are here the SS. Tresco  
the Koordistan, Lahristan  
Brookside & the Lawrence  
of the Bushire Residency,

*p* : 156

The Redbreast man of  
war & the B. I. S. Khandalla  
are in quarantine, also  
the SS. Heronspool for  
Asfar ~  
We are discharging and  
Shipping cargo & coal;  
Eliza came on board at 3  
P.M. also Yousif her brother;  
she brought me my clean  
linen clothes & remained  
till 5 P.M; herself & me  
were very sorry for Alexander  
& not having received any  
telegrams she is determined  
to go to Marseilles & Paris

by one of the steamers now  
 here, but I told her to await  
 until we receive some  
 news of Alexander; I  
 made out an other telegram  
 for Pere Pi  re to be sent  
 urging him to do all his

*p* : 157

possible to bring Alexander  
 with him; we finished  
 loading at 5 P.M. no  
 news of the mail from  
 Bushire ~ It is awfully  
 warm, calm & dampy  
 a very extraordinary weather  
 for this time of the month,  
 Eliza went away with  
 Rezooki: her son at 5 1/2 P.M.  
 we received the Basreh mail,  
 Basreh to Baghdad  
 At 6,,15 P.M. we left  
 Basreh, very calm & warm,  
 clouds have cleared off &  
 a light N. Ely breeze which  
 cooled a little the atmosphere,  
 Ship is drawing 3,,9 Inches  
 At 12 passed the Mossul  
 going down ~

1898 Octo  
 Draft 3,8 ~  
 Okes 95168  
 Passg. 178

*p* : 158

At 0,,30 AM. passed Gorna,  
 Very light air ~  
 At 4,,15 passed Azair  
 & at 4,,25 anchored above  
 it ~ At 5,,15 proceeded  
 Light N.W. air & fine ~  
 At 6,,40 came to the shoal  
 at Ghumeyjeh; a boat  
 aground in the Channel, we  
 took out an anchor ahead  
 & so took several one after  
 the other & hove up some  
 distance;

11 Tuesd.  
 Ther @ 5.74

At 10,,50 we steamed on;  
 stopping & backing ; ~ Further  
 up the reach we came to  
 the strong current & shoal  
 & touched they took anchor  
 out ahead & hove ~  
 Light Ely breeze with  
 some clouds; we kept  
 heaving & steaming against  
 the strong narrow current  
 At 2,,55 P.M. hove ahead  
 and went on easy all  
 the while ~

*p* : 159

We have altogether 110  
 passengers (2 free by L.Broth\_\_  
 (one in 1st Class only to  
 Amara Yousif Azawi Azeiyez )  
 A very light breeze from n.w.  
 & clouds disappeared ~  
 At 7,,35 P.M. landed 2  
 passengers at Kalat Saleh  
 and went on at 7,,40 ~  
 At 0,,45 am arrived at  
 Amara landed 18 passengers  
 Took in 8 Tons of coal;  
 At 2,,45 left Amara  
 weather getting cloudy  
 & in the morning it became  
 very cloudy covering all  
 over with a light S. Ely  
 breeze; Took 41 passengers  
 from Amara,  
 At 8 passed Ali Sherghi  
 At 9,,55 P.M. sent the boat  
 at Ali Sherli & got 2 passenge  
 & went on at 1 P.M.  
 From 4 till 4,,30 we were  
 detained at Seyd Abbass

1898 Octor  
 arabic: [Ne-  
 feshyeh = [

*p* : 161

in trying to pass the shoal  
 between two Boats aground

1898 Octor  
 arabic: [Ne-  
 feshyeh = [



in the channel;  
 Weather keeps cloudy  
 all over with S. Ely wind  
 & very warm & disagreeable,  
 At 6,30 passed Sheik Saad  
 weather cleared up & became  
 fine ~  
 At 1,,15 AM. arrived at  
 Coot, landed 9 passengers  
 Took in 5 Tons of coal, and  
 remained for the night;  
 At 5,15 left Coot, Modte  
 N. W. wind, very hazy and  
 dusty but is clearing off  
 Took 25 Passengers from  
 Coot, (1 in 1st Class a Bimbashy  
 Ahmed Beker Effendi)  
 At 8,,45 we touched &  
 grounded at Nefeshyeh above  
 Algaya reach, where the  
 SS Phrat & Barge bound  
 down, is also trying to get  
 through; at 9.5 she came  
 down & went on ;

*p* : 161

1898 Octor

we took out & anchor &  
 hove over,  
 At 9,,30 we went on; ~  
 Strong n.w. wind blowing  
 At 1,,30 P.M. passed  
 Memlah ~  
 Detained at Deboony in  
 Shoal water & aground not  
 being able to pass through  
 the channel on East bank  
 & hov back, & went through  
 the opposite Channel  
 on west bank from 4 P.M  
 till 5,,5 when we steamed  
 over & went on, there being  
 2 3/4 draaz~  
 Light n.w. breeze & fine  
 weather;  
 At 7,,15 we touched the

shoal at the bottom of  
 Shedeif; we grounded, sent  
 to sound & we hove fore &  
 aft & walked in heaving  
 four times took out anchors  
 At 10,,45 got off & proceeded  
 fine cool night ~

*p* : 162

Light n.w. breeze & cool  
 weather ~  
 At 2,25 Am passed Azizeh,  
 At 4, ground below Rmelat,  
 sounded & took & anchor  
 out & hove off, at 5 proceeded  
 At 6,,45 passed Baghdadieh  
 Very cool morning, the  
 water is very cold;  
 A curious thing worth  
 mentioning ~ Today being  
 the day I arrived in Baghdad  
 last year coming back  
 from Europe Via Aleppo,  
 on the 12 I had reached the  
 village of Ramadi; & there  
 met the Kaimakam Haji  
 Taleb Effendi (my old friend  
 & formerly was at Azizieh)  
 he was very kind to me &  
 offered me his hospitality  
 that day; and this morning  
 in passing Swereh village  
 at 8 1/4 I saw him on the  
 bank standing & we  
 saluted each other, I had  
 not seen him since that  
 time he has been shifted

14 Frid Ther @  
 6.60

arabic: [His ar-  
 rival in Bagh-  
 dad was on the  
 14th of Octo-  
 ber 1897 =

[  
 arabic: [His  
 meeting with  
 the Kaimakam  
 of Al-Ramadi  
 Haj Talib  
 Effendi then  
 the Kaimakam  
 of Al- Swereh  
 =

[

*p* : 163

to this place about 3  
 months ago ~  
 At 1,,40 P.M. passed  
 the SS. Khalifah going down  
 below Temrah reach ~

1898 Octo

At 3,5 P.M. passed the  
 SS. Ressafah & Barge going  
 down at Joorf el Batta;  
 At 3,,30 passed Ctesiphon,  
 At 4,,30 passed the Shoal  
 at Gusseiba without touching  
 Detained at Jaffer 15 minutes  
 in going through the Channel,  
 Very light n.w. breeze &  
 fine cool weather ;  
 At 6,,15 passed Diala  
 river;  
 At 7 1/2 we passed the  
 Bridge cut open & I could  
 see the blazing lights of  
 the Christian incampment  
 the Tents of Korkis & his  
 other relations on the  
 opposite side 18 Tents

*p* : 164

& those above the bridge  
 on this about 25 Tents  
 & further up on the bank of  
 Gherrarah Garden Dr. Sakhur  
 with his 6 Tents, & Still  
 further up my Sister  
 Emilia & her daughter Alice  
 with 3 Tents;~  
 At 10,,5 landed the  
 Moist Mails at the Residency  
 & went up to the Custom  
 house; no steamers are  
 here~ I landed & went home  
 my servant Meekha says that  
 Alexander's letters are with  
 the Postman H. Mahomed who  
 refused to give them to any  
 one except me, because I  
 had received the letters open  
 last time, & even no telegram  
 from Alexander, they say  
 that the wire has been broken  
 for the last 4 days;~  
 I slept in the room & it was

[The tents of  
 the Christians  
 = [  
 [Doctor  
 Sakhur (he  
 is alive in  
 Beirut and  
 his (?) is in  
 Beirut in au-  
 tumn 1938 and  
 he is advanced  
 in age ) =  
 )  
 ( )  
 (

not warm at all;~

*p* : 165

Light N.W. & fine cool  
weather; I sent the Servant  
early to look out for the  
Postman but could not  
be found, at 8 am. I  
Came on board; sent money  
to the Office & went home  
at 10, called on Sister Medula  
on my way; at 11 I  
Got the letter of Alexander  
the Postman brought it  
only one of last week,  
the letter of this week has  
not arrived on Thursday &  
is expected today; this  
one is dated the 16 Septr.  
the Complains very bitterly  
of his indisposition being  
very ill with fever and  
diarrhea & also the pain  
on his side (which he  
mentioned in his telegram  
of the 4t Octor as Coté &  
we could not make out

1898  
Octor  
Satur  
15  
The @ 6. 62

*p* : 166

the meaning) he also  
complains of not having  
any money, & living very  
miserably; R. Korkis would  
not advance him any  
money & so he is starving  
& unable to voyage because  
he is unwell & so on,  
I made out 2 Telegrams  
one for Père Pierre & one for  
Alexander but the wire  
is not working for the last 4  
days;  
I took a cold bath at home  
Johny & Artin called on

16  
Sund  
The @ 5 „ 62

me;  
 Light N.W. & fine cool  
 weather; I slept in my room  
 & was not warm;  
 Light N.W. & fine cool  
 weather;  
 I called on Catterina  
 Yaghchi at 7 1/2 am to

*p* : 167

see her brother Père Louis  
 (Johny) who arrived from  
 Mossul Yesterday on leave  
 is is 12 years since he had  
 left Baghdad to become a  
 Priest in Corsica like  
 his brother Père Augustin,  
 he is now 34 years old  
 very stout & healthy, he  
 has been 6 years in Mossul  
 & other place up above  
 I went to church, today  
 is a Holyday of St Theresa  
 called [strikeout]on Menusha  
 & Sister Medula;~ at  
 2 P.M. called on Sister Eliza  
 My two telegrams were  
 sent back to me this  
 evening by the employé  
 Rafooli saying that the  
 Margin Line is still interrupted  
 beyond Constple~

*p* : 168

I went to dine at Sister  
 Eliza & came home at  
 9 P.M.;  
 Light N.W. & fine cool  
 weather~ at 8 am  
 I came on board; We  
 are discharging; went home  
 at 9 1/2 & at 10 I went to see  
 Dr. Rosen the German Consul  
 who had called on me on

1898  
 Octor  
 Arabic [The  
 arrival of Fa-  
 ther Louis  
 Sayegh in  
 Baghdad, he  
 had left it 12  
 years ago =

[

17  
 Mond  
 [The travel of  
 Dr. Rosen, the  
 German Con-  
 sul, to Teheran  
 =

[  
 [The return of  
 Richarz =  
 [

Saturday evening to bid  
me Goodbye as he leaves for  
Persia (Teheran) this week  
to be employed there at the  
Embassy I believe as Mr.  
Richarz is returning back  
here & he must be now  
somewhere at Aleppo; but  
Dr. Rosen was too busy  
& packing his Kit, he could  
not see me, I left my card,  
And I got a donkey and  
rode out to Gherrara to  
see my sister Emilia & Alice

*p* : 169

encamped there, I had  
to dismount before reaching  
the tents as the donkey was  
very bad & gave it to the  
Sakka Ismail & told him  
to sent me an other one  
at 2 P.M. I breakfasted  
with them & having waited  
till 3 P.M. without seeing  
the donkey coming, so I  
walked in, & met the  
donkey just inside the  
gardens so I did not  
required it any more;  
I reached home at 4~  
I went to the Raffooli of  
the Telegraph employé &  
he said that the Margin Line is  
broken still; but I gave  
him the two telegrams &  
asked him to send [strikeout]them  
tomorrow or the day after  
as soon as the Margin Line is open  
because I want Alexander  
& Père Pierre to get them  
in time as the Arabistan

*p* : 170

1898  
9 Octbr  
[Ismail, the  
water carrier  
= [  
[Rafooli, the  
post office em-  
ployee, opened  
his telegrams,  
he is of the  
Basmachi fam-  
ily =  
[

18  
Tuesd  
Th @ 6.62  
19  
Wedne  
Th @ 6.64

leaves Marseilles on the  
 30 Instt;~ I came home  
 Light N.W. & fine~ At  
 Light N.W. & fine~ at  
 8 am I came on board;  
 At 11 I went home to breakfast  
 I sent the money for the Two  
 Telegrams to be sent for Père  
 Pierre & Alexander Frs 35 1/4  
 to Raffooli who said that  
 he will go today to see if  
 the Margin Line is established, I  
 came on board, at 1 P.M.  
 We are shipping cargo;  
 At 4 1/2 went on shore called  
 on Catterina Yaghchi to see  
 her brother Père Louis but  
 he was not there; I also  
 called on Yacoob Oossey  
 & came home at 5 1/2;  
 Johny called on me till  
 7 1/2~ Light N.W. & fine  
 weather;  
 Light N.W. breeze &  
 fine weather; at 8 am

*p* : 171

1898  
 Octer

I came on board~  
 Today being my birth-  
 day, born in 1840;~  
 Raffooli the employé of the  
 Telegraph came to me yesterday  
 and said that he has wired  
 my two telegrams &  
 think they will be forwarded  
 on today or tomorrow,  
 he brought me the two receipts  
 & I had paid him the charges  
 all to Frs 35,,25; These  
 are the telegrams;  
 "Pere Pierre  
 "Missionaire Couvent Carmes  
 "Pompe Passy  
 "Paris  
 "Comptons sur votre influence

"obligez Alexandre, 124  
"Rue Rennes [strikeout]  
"Vous accompagner Sans  
"aucune excuse, veuillez  
"remboursèr dépense"

*p* : 172

"jusque Marseille, Asfar  
"informé Saumière passage  
"payé Bassora, Archevêque  
"télégraphie Cardinal  
"Richard particulier  
39 mots Svoboda  
18/10/98 Fics 22,,10  
I also wired to Alexander  
"Svoboda  
"124 Rue Rennes  
"Paris  
"Requested father Pierre  
"Couvent Carmes Pompe  
"Passy pay your expenses  
"must accompany him  
"Arabistan leaves Marseilles  
"30th;~  
23 words Svoboda  
18/10/98 Fics 13,,15  
The S.S. Comet left this morning  
early with Major Melville

*p* : 173

the Actg Consul General, for  
Khemassah to Shoot  
partridges;~  
At 10 1/2 I went home to  
breakfast; & at 11 I received  
two telegrams one from  
Père Pierre & one from  
Alexander, both are dated  
the 12th Instt;  
"Svoboda  
"Bagdad  
"Tranquillisez Santé  
Alexandre, tacherai  
"voyager ensemble

1898  
Octer



"Pierre  
 The other from Alexander,  
 "Svoboda  
 "Bagdad  
 " Treatment require money  
 "if please authorize Ottom=  
 "bank~  
 At 12 after my breakfast,  
 I went to the Ottoman Bank

*p* : 174

saw the manager Mr. Khitchly  
 & asked him to let me  
 have a bill on the Ottoman  
 Bank in Paris for 200  
 francs in the name of  
 Père Pierre & gave him his  
 address; he told me  
 to send for it after a short  
 time & the money too, the  
 franc is reckoned at 4 G. S. P.  
 & 15 Paras & T Liras at 100 P.  
 I then sent the following  
 telegrams, one to my wife  
 Eliza thus.  
 "Sayegh  
 "Basreh  
 "Father Pierre and Alexander  
 "wire well coming together  
 "19/10/98 Svoboda  
 "11 words 17 1/4 G. S. P.  
 Yousif Korkis came to me  
 and brought me 3 letters from  
 his brother Rezooki

[Mr. Kritchly,  
 the director of  
 the Ottoman  
 Bank =

[

*p* : 175

for me all opened enclosed  
 in his letters also all the  
 letters of Alexander sent  
 to Rezooki, they are awful  
 & Rezooki writes very badly  
 about Alexanders affair  
 they are dated the 26 Augst  
 9 & 23 Sept; & about the

1898  
 Octer  
 20  
 Thurs

extravagant expenses he  
 had been making;  
 At 5 P.M. we finished  
 loading & hauled out, I  
 went home; Johny &  
 Artin called on me to read  
 the letters & telegrams  
 about Alexander;  
 Light N.W. & fine weather  
 Moon 3 days old;  
 Light N.W. & fine cool  
 weather~ At 5, Am  
 I came on board;

*p* : 176

Baghdad to Basreh  
 At 6 AM. We proceeded  
 Ship drawing 3 feet 8 Inches  
 Fine Cool weather~  
 We have Mr. Bottomley  
 Mr. Blumsum & Alfred Holland  
 with their servants & kit  
 going down shooting at  
 Khemasseh; also  
 Mr. & Mrs. Hurner & children  
 & 3 servants going to  
 the S.S. Comet at Khemasseh  
 being invited by Major  
 Melville they occupy a  
 Cabin, they pay only 1 1/2  
 TLira as Mr. Bottomly  
 told me so; also a  
 Mr. Jérôme Priem  
 Belgian [illegible] coming from  
 Persia & going up the  
 Karoon he is employed  
 in the Custom House, and

Draft / 3,,8 G.  
 S. Piast / 26,  
 211 ¾ Okes /  
 101,375 Pass-  
 gers / 249,

[The English  
 Consul Major  
 Melville and  
 his invitation  
 to Hurner and  
 his wife =

[  
 [Jérôme , the  
 employee at  
 the Customs  
 of Iran =  
 ]

*p* : 177

Rezooki son of Yousif  
 Naman Clerk of Bank  
 Puttman in 1st Class  
 to Basreh;  
 I sent yesterday afternoon

1898  
 Oceter

the following telegram  
 to father Pi  re Paris  
 "P  re Pi  re  
 "Couvent Carmes  
 "Pompe Passy Paris  
 "Encaiss  z 200 francs  
 "Ottombanque, frais  
 "Alexandre Svoboda  
 14 words  
 8 Fr. 20 Cts  
 The Bank also wired to  
 Paris to the Ottoman Bank  
 to pay father Pi  re and  
 I paid 40 1/2 G. S. P. or 8 Fr. 10 Cts.  
 We got detained 15 minuts on  
 a shoal (at Um el Adam  
 (above Kher Canal)

*p* : 178

At 8,,50 passed Diala  
 river; At 9,,20 anchored  
 at Jaffer to sound; at  
 9,,50 proceeded~ at 10,,15  
 anchored to sound at Gusseiba  
 At 10,,45 proceeded & grounded  
 At 11,,35 backed off and  
 proceeded~  
 At 0,,5 P.M. passed  
 Ctesiphon;  
 We have altogether 202  
 passengers (4 in 1st class  
 Mr. & Mrs. Hurner for Khanaseh  
 and the Belgian Mr. J  r  me  
 Priem & son of Yousif Naman  
 for Basreh);~ Also  
 5 free, 2 Tilkeflies and the  
 wife of Hanna Shamsy the  
 Caretaker of Maghil & two  
 servants with her on the  
 hatch;  
 At 2,,10 we anchored  
 near the Comet above  
 Khannasah on the high  
 bank where Major Melville  
 has 3 Tents pitched, landed

[The tents  
 of Major  
 Melville at  
 Al-Khannasah  
 =  
 [

*p* : 179

Hurner his Wife & servants  
& kit & we went on at  
2,,30 P.M.~  
At 3 We anchored at  
Ledje in the middle of the  
reach being choosen by  
me at the request of Alfred  
Holland to point out a  
good place for them to  
encamp, here we found  
Major Melville with a  
small tent & the Comets  
boat also the Engineers  
Tom Dexter & Mr. Bumian  
& a Zptyeh with some  
arabs pitching the tent,  
We landed the party close  
by with their Kit and  
We left at 3,,45  
At 5,,5 anchored to sound  
at Thabtyeh (Lower Dower)  
and at 5,,30 proceeded  
At 7,,20 passed  
Baghdadiéh Fort~

1898 Octor  
Major Melville  
and Tom  
(we call him  
Tamy) Dexter  
=  
) (

*p* : 180

At 8,,30 we anchored at  
Rmelat for the night; Light  
N.W. breeze & fine Weather;  
Light N.W. & fine cool weather  
At 6 AM left Rmelat,  
At 7,,15 passed Azizieh,  
Detained below Azizieh in  
shoal water from 7,,30 to 7,,55,  
At 9,,30 passed the S.S.  
Khalifah going up at  
Toweil, I saw Faust  
Lurion on board going  
up, he comes from Vienna  
as he usually does every  
3 or 4 Years for his business;  
At 1,,10 P.M. passed Nemlah,

At 2,,20 anchored to sound  
at Mehdi & left at 2,,40;  
At 5,,15 passed the S. Mossul  
& Barge going up at Umel Boomy  
deeply laden with passengers  
& Soldiers~  
At 6,,40 Arrived at Coot  
landed 32 passengers and  
62 Packages~ I received

*p* : 181

1898 Octor

Henry's letter, also letter  
from my wife, she says that  
there is no telegrams or  
news from Alexander as  
the wire was interrupted,  
& she is in a great anxiety  
about him & wants to leave  
in the S. Heronspool of  
Asfar for Marseille~  
The Khalifah has 72,600 Okes  
of Cargo, & about 160 passengers,  
We finished cargo at 7 1/2  
& remained for the night  
Light S. Erly air & fine~  
At 6,,15 Am left Coot,  
took 14 1/2 Passengers;  
Detained aground at Seyd  
Abbass from 12 Am till  
0,,45 P.M. & hove off with  
an anchor, and again  
grounded at 1; hove back  
for a long distance, floated  
& in steaming down again  
grounded hove off and  
sent to sound; having  
found the Channel further

*p* : 182

up, we steamed up and  
dropped down stern foremost  
close alongside the eastern  
sand bank & turned  
round & went on at 5,,30

P.M.~ Light N.W. and  
 fine Weather;  
 At 7,,50 We rounded &  
 came to at Ali Gherbi &  
 landed 2 passengers, & took  
 in 6. At 8,,10 the SS.  
 Phrat & Barge came up  
 from Basreh~ We  
 remained at anchor for the night  
 Light N.W. & fine cool weather  
 Light N.W. & fine cool  
 morning, At 6 Am. We left  
 Ali Gherbi~ Clouds are  
 coming on from the South in  
 light patches~  
 At 10 passed Ali Sherghi,  
 At 2,,20 P.M. arrived  
 at Amara landed 42 1/2  
 passengers and 123 Packages,  
 I received here a telegram

*p* : 183

1898 Octor

from Alexander dated  
 the 18th, which has been  
 transmitted to me yesterday  
 from Baghdad, by Rafooly  
 the employé, but is so  
 incomprehensible~  
 " Svoboda Baghdad  
 " unreplieu imploring  
 " live persisting causes  
 " dispair certainly leave  
 " when health permets  
 " reply;~  
 I cannot make out whether  
 this is Ibrahim Gejou's reply  
 of my telegram from  
 Basreh of the 10th Octor;  
 At 4,,15 P.M. we left Amara  
 Took 26 1/2 passengers~  
 At 7,,45 anchored for  
 the night above Kalat Saleh,  
 Light N.W. & fine Weather,  
 it became very cool at night

*p* : 184

Light N.W. & fine cool  
weather~  
At 5,,50 am proceeded  
from below Kalat Saleh;  
Detained 10 minutes in turning  
round the reach above Aboo  
Roba~  
At 8,,15 anchored just below  
the Elbow reach, the steering  
chain parted in striking  
her stern against the bank;  
At 9,,26 proceeded after  
having repaired & put a new  
block~  
Anchored above Ghumeyjeh  
& sent to sound at 9,,30,  
At 10,,30 weighed and went  
on easy, there is plenty water  
from 3 to 3 1/2 draaz; no other  
steamers stopes or gets  
detained at this place except  
us every time whether  
down or up~  
At 10,,45 grounded below  
Ghumeyjeh canal; took an  
anchor out Astern & hove off,  
At 11,,50 proceeded  
At 0,,30 P.M. passed Azair  
At 3,,35 landed 8 1/2 passengers

*p* : 185

1898 Octor

at Gorna & went on at  
3,,40~  
At 7,,45 arrived at  
Basreh; The mail of last  
week for the Khalifah has  
only arrived yesterday;  
There are here the SS. Lawrence  
the "Heronspool" for Asfar  
& the "Tresco" for G. Mackenzie;  
I went over in Rufails Belem  
to his house saw Eliza, Rufail

& Rezooki only there; I red  
to Eliza all the letters from  
Alexander & R. Korkis & the  
telegrams etc, we were all  
Very sorry & disheartened at  
his doings, Roofail has  
received a telegram from  
Alexander yesterday  
it is dated the 21st (he  
knows that his mother is  
in Basreh from my telegrams,  
it says.

" Sayegh. Basreh

" Father severe, pennyless,

" despair without mother's

*p* : 186

" assistance reply 124

" Rennes~

he wants nothing but money  
and does not say anything  
about when he leaves and  
whether he accompanies  
Père Pierre;~ We turned  
in at midnight but could  
not sleep~

The SS. Ressafah had  
left this evening & we passed  
her at 7 P.M. above Maghil,  
Very light N.W. & cool  
morning; I breakfasted  
with Eliza & Roofail & Rezooki  
also Yousif Marine came  
down; we made out a  
telegram for Alexander  
in Roofails name in answer  
to his, this

" Svoboda

" 124 Rue Rennes, Paris

" Parents absolutely refuse

" remittance, unless accompanying

" Pierre, otherwise useless

" telegraphing~

25/10/98 Sayegh



*p* : 187

1898 Octor

I went over to G. Asfar to enquire  
when the Arabistan leaves  
Marseilles & he told that  
she has left Manchester on  
the 20th & probably shall not  
leave Marseilles before the  
3 or 5th of Novr; so I asked  
him to wire to Saunièr  
about Alexander's passage  
if he comes in her or in any  
other steamer; so he  
made this telegram out;  
" Saunièr Marseille  
" Passage steamer paid  
" whichever steamer takes  
9 words Asfar  
FrCs 4,,85  
and he sent it, I settled with  
him about all the telegrams  
he had sent for me & paid  
him FrCs 46,,55, & also  
GSPiast 32 1/2 to Baghdad  
I came on board at 10 1/2 Am  
we are loading & discharging  
cargo~  
My Wife Eliza came in  
the afternoon & remained

*p* : 188

till 5 P.M also Yousif her  
brother & Rezooki her son,  
We finished shipping cargo  
at 4 P.M.~  
Weather got warm & calm  
Misty; We are waiting for  
Lynch Brothers Letters, & Mrs.  
Hall a Clerk of S, Lynch & Co  
of Baghdad who came down  
in the Khalifah & is returning  
With us;~  
Text:  
At 6,,45 P.M. we got under-

Draft/ 3,,9  
GSP. Local/  
10,392 1/4  
Okes/ 98904  
Passg/ 124

way; Fine Weather, but  
 rather dampy~  
 At 0,,40 AM. passed Gorna  
 At 4,,25 anchored below  
 Azair~ At 6 We proceeded  
 At 6,,10 passed Azair  
 Very light air & dampy morning  
 but fine weather;  
 Detained at Jamsheh above  
 Ghumeyjeh from 8,,15 till  
 10 in shoal water and

*p* : 189

1898 Octor

going easy~ also at  
 the Elbow & above it,  
 lost about 1/4 hour;  
 Finished with the passengers  
 tickets, we have 81 1/2  
 (3 in 1st Class Cabin, Mrs  
 Hall Clerk of S Lynch & her  
 son about 9 years, a Mahomedan  
 Mahmood Effendi Clerk  
 in the Seraî of Basreh, &  
 the mother of Kassim Khderi  
 to Amara paying except  
 Mrs Hall free) also 3  
 Men & Women family of  
 Tilkefli crew of Basreh free,  
 At 1,,40 P.M. passed Kalat  
 Saleh;  
 At 6,,10 P.M. arrived at  
 Amara landed 18 passengers  
 We took 10 Tons of Coal &  
 8 packages of copper & skins,  
 Ghadban the Sheikh  
 of Beni Laam is still at  
 large he has gone beyond  
 Howeiza in the [strikeout]Persian  
 territory; & is obstinate

*p* : 190

Ghadban  
 Sheikh of Beni  
 Laam

and refuses to come back  
 & refuses to return the plunder  
 of sheep & other things which

his Arabs have taken  
away from other tribes &  
traders; The Turkish Governmt  
here is too Weak to chastise  
him, & cannot do anything  
without the sanction from  
Constple and so things are  
growing worse & worse,  
the traffic on the river,  
between Amara & Coot is  
unsafe, Boats are getting  
plundered by other tribes  
in the name of the Beni Laam  
tribe; They are again going  
to send Abdulkadur Khdery  
tomorrow to Ghadban  
being a friend of his to try  
and persuade him to return  
to his place on the bank  
of the river, his first visit  
to him proved fruitless

*p* : 191

1898 Octor  
1st rise of the  
river

At 7,,55 P.M. left Amara  
Light air & fine weather,  
moon 9 days old;  
Light S.E. & fine~ at 6,,10  
A.M. landed 2 passengers  
at Ali Gherbi & took one  
and went on at 6,,15~  
Gave tickets to 16 Amara  
passengers; (one in 1st Class  
Cabin a Turkish Colonel  
Kerim Beg Kaimakam)  
At 8,,30 passed the SS.  
Ressafah & Barge going up  
Detained at Seyd Abbass  
in shoal water from 8,,45  
till 9,,15~  
We see a little rise in the  
river today after passing  
Sheikh Saad for the  
first time in this season,  
At 5,,40 P.M. arrived at  
Coot, landed 6 passengers,

and took 5 Tons of Coal  
The river rose about  
8 Inches here & stopped,

*p* : 192

Mr. Julietti the Superintendant  
of Telegraph & Post is  
here, he came on board he  
arrived here from Mendeli  
& Bedra on the 11th he had  
been Constructing a Margin Line  
from Mendeli to Bedra,  
& here connecting it with  
this Margin Line & is going down  
to Ali Gherbi & Gorna  
to inspect the Margin Line;  
At 6,,50 P.M. We left  
Coot; Fine clear Weather;  
light N.W. breeze~  
At 1,,45 Am landed two  
passengers at Bughela  
& Went on at 1,,50~  
At 2,,15 passed Nemlah,  
Light N.W. & fine~ Gave  
tickets to 25 1/2 Coot passengers  
I have got cold all over my  
body, head all aching &  
had slight fever at night  
I think it is on Account

Establishing  
the telegraph  
Margin Line  
from Mendeli  
to Bedra =

*p* : 193

1898 Octor

of the light Cotton Clothes  
which I still wear;  
At 8,,30 passed the S.S.  
Khalifah going down,  
I saw (Johny Sayegh)  
Père Louis, and Edward  
Blockey are on board  
going to Basreh; We met  
at Zeljeh island~  
At 10,,10 passed Azizieh  
At 1,,35 P.M. passed Baghdadie  
Fort;  
At 6,,15 We came to

& went alongside at Ladj &  
 took on board Alfred Holland  
 & Mr. Blumsum & George  
 Cowley (the latter came down  
 on the Khalifah yesterday)  
 with their Kit & servants &  
 left at 6,,40~ I received  
 here a letter left by Henry  
 & a letter from Alexander  
 arrived last Thursday  
 the 20 Inst; he complains

*p* : 194

1898 Novr

today for about 2 hours  
 & the ground is very muddy,  
 weather keeps very cloudy  
 & dark;  
 Light S. Westerly and  
 cloudy; at 9 am I came  
 on board the Mejidieh, she  
 is alongside the Blossie  
 Lynch shipping cargo out  
 of her; The Redbreast  
 left this morning for down  
 the river to patrol the  
 river between this & Fao;  
 The S.S. Phrat arrived last  
 night at 10 3/4 P.M.;  
 At 12 am I took Cowley's  
 son Douglas with me to Rufails  
 house where he stopped for  
 2 or 3 hours & sent him  
 back; Jeboory Asfar called  
 on us in the evening, he  
 says that the Arabistan  
 has left Marseilles on  
 the 31st Octor; ~  
 Weather became fine with

*p* : 210

a Light n.w. breeze;  
 Light N.W. & fine weather  
 At 8 am I left Rufail's house  
 & came on board, we are

arabic: [Father  
 Louis Sayegh  
 = [

still alongside the Blossie  
 shipping cargo; & at noon  
 we finished loading ;  
 Père Louis (Johnny Sayegh)  
 who came down in the  
 Khalifah last time, and  
 Edward Blockey are  
 going up with us in 1st  
 Class cabin, the latter  
 has a deck passage and  
 occupies a 1st Class;  
 My wife Eliza came on  
 board for 2 hours also Rufail  
 & Rezooki & Nessoory  
 Andrea etc;  
 Some clouds are coming  
 on, light n.w. breeze  
 & not cool at all;  
 we received the mail at  
 4 P.M.;

*p* : 211

Basreh to Baghdad  
 At 4,45 P.M. we got  
 underway & proceeded,  
 very light air & fine ~  
 We have Edward Blockey  
 in 1st Class paying deck &  
 messing with us, also Père  
 Louis (Johnny Sayegh) paying  
 1st Class but he messes in  
 his Cabin from the ship;  
 At 10,45 passed Gonna  
 Light n.w. & fine but dampy  
 weather, at 2,50 Am.  
 passed Azair, at 3,20  
 anchored ~  
 At 6 proceeded; we  
 passed Ghumeyjeh alright  
 without touching;  
 We passed the SS. Ressafah  
 bound down at 10 ~  
 We went easy all the time  
 since this morning until  
 we got up to near K. Saleh

1898 noon  
 Draft 3,11  
 G.S. P. Local  
 17167  $\frac{1}{4}$

Finished with the passengers  
tickets;

*p* : 212

Okes 131,559  
Passgr 238

We have in all 167 (2 in  
1st C. Père Louis & Edward  
my nephew,) 9 are Persians  
with through tickets from  
Bushire;  
At 1,,50 P.M. landed 2  
passengers at Katal Saleh  
& went on;  
At 6,,30 arrived at Amara  
landed 28 passengers & the  
6 Zaptyes; Took in 8 Tons  
of coal; we shipped some  
cargo as ghee & copper etc,  
they say here that the river  
rose about 4 Inches;  
(We landed here 100 empty coal  
Baskets & 2 Bundles of Coir  
rope & a large boats sail  
for Abdul Kadur Khdery  
free of freight by Capt Order  
and Abdul Kadur gave the  
Captain a sheep, a gazelle  
and 4 Bags of rice as present,  
and all the kit that came  
on board with Abdul Kadur's  
mother free also) ~

*p* : 213

1898 Novr

At 8,,30 P.M. we left  
Amara; Light n.w.  
& fine clear weather;  
Light S. Erly & fine cold morning  
At 6,,40 AM. landed 5  
passengers at Ali Gherbi  
took 4 1/2 & went on at 6,,55  
gave tickets to 43 1/2 Amara  
passengers; (one in 1st Class  
the mother of Abdul Kadur  
Khdery) ~  
At 12 am landed 4 passengers

and 3 packages at Sheikh  
 Saad and went on at 0,,5 PM.  
 At 6,20 we grounded below  
 Coot reach & kept working  
 with the Engines & then grounded  
 took an anchor out &  
 hove off; at 8,25 proceeded  
 At 8,,35 arrived at Coot  
 landed 9 passengers,  
 took 5 Tons of coal,  
 Alfred Holland & Polus  
 & 2 servants came on board  
 to go back with us ,

*p* : 214

The piece of ground is brought  
 near our Coal Dépôt  
 for the wool Press~  
 At 10,30 we left Coot,  
 Light n.w. & fine, some clouds  
 are appearing; at 4,,30  
 Am. we touched the shoal  
 at Mehdi sounded & found  
 litter water took out anchors  
 ahead & hove over ; at  
 7,,50 proceeded ~ Gave  
 tickets to 23 Coot passengers  
 Weather becoming cloudy,  
 At 9,,10 passed Memlah  
 At 10,30 touched at Sheresh  
 and could not pass after  
 trying several times; so we  
 anchored & Capt Cowley went  
 to sound (as the Pilot was  
 asleep) at 12 we went  
 on alright ~ Getting  
 cloudy all over with a  
 S. westly breeze ~  
 At 0,,15 P.M. passed  
 the SS. Khalifah going down  
 I saw Jeboory Asfar's  
 wife & her two children

*p* : 215

1898 Novr  
 arabic: [His  
 nephew Ed-  
 ward Blockey  
 =  
 [



going down in her ;  
 Toward sunset the clouds begun  
 to clear off toward the south,  
 a light n.w breeze prevails,  
 At 6,,15 P.M. passed Azizieh,  
 At 8,,15 grounded at Rmelat  
 sounded & took an anchor  
 out hove back, at 10,,15  
 proceeded ~  
 At 11,,50 passed Baghdadieh  
 fine cold weather ;  
 Light n.w. & fine cold weather  
 At 6 1/2 am passed Bostan,  
 At 9 passed Ctesiphon  
 Detained in Shoal water &  
 sounding at Gusseiba  
 from 10 till 10,,40  
 Detained 15 minutes in Shoal  
 water at Jaffer ~  
 At 0,,35 P.M. passed  
 DIALA river ;  
 At 1,,40, Edward Blockey  
 my nephew & I landed at  
 Gherrarah just below the  
 Bridge, where the steamer  
 went alongside & landed

*p* : 216

a mare we have from Basreh  
 We walked to town; a;;  
 the Tents at Gherrarah have  
 gone in this week except  
 6 Tents of Fetoohi Magho  
 Polus Serkis & Tooza wife  
 of Georgi Asfar, & Dr. Sekhoor  
 I got home at 3 very  
 tired & dusty, no rain  
 has fallen yet; my servant  
 gave me my letters amongst  
 which two from Alexander  
 one of the 14 Octor, he only  
 complains of his indisposition  
 and want of money &  
 having seen Père Pierre  
 & the next one is only

arabic: [Some  
 tents of the  
 Christians  
 remain out at  
 Gherrarah, of  
 these are our  
 tents – signed:  
 Yacoob Serkis  
 =

– [

a Postal Card letter, he  
writes me a few Margin Lines and  
complains bitterly of having  
just returned from the Doctor  
& writes this Card in the  
Post Office on his way he  
says he is suffering very  
much in health & want  
of money to live by & if  
he gets better he will  
leave with Père Pièrre

*p* : 217

1898 Novr

I also received a letter from  
Böhm also about Alexander  
& a letter from Yousif  
Serpos from Alexandria  
also about Alexander;  
In fact I do not know  
what to do, I am utterly  
disappointed & getting  
mad, & what am I to  
do with my son; I am  
so weak & unwell from the  
grief & sorrow;  
Johny & Artin called on  
me in the evening ;  
The Mejidieh arrived at  
4 1/2 P.M. ~  
Weather unsettled and  
cloudy ~  
Very unsettled weather,  
Cloudy & squally, at 7  
am a squall of dark dust  
blew & wind shifted from  
S. to West & N. West  
and at 7 1/2 it began to  
rain steadily and became

*p* : 218

very cloudy gloomy all  
over, at 8 1/2 am I went to  
the Latin Church in the rain  
& got wet through ~

After mass at 9 1/2 I went  
 to see the Père Marie Joseph  
 the school master who  
 wished to see me, he took  
 me to his room & red to  
 me Père Pièrres letter,  
 he has received from Paris  
 & tells him about Alexander  
 that he does not wish to  
 come out but he is trying  
 to persuade him & will  
 wire if he succeeds (which  
 he has done on the 26') &  
 thinks of leaving in this  
 month some time &  
 that Alexander is little  
 unwell & fatigued etc et  
 I called on sister Medula  
 with Johny & Artin  
 also on Menusha,  
 they tell me that Louisa's  
 marriage shall take  
 place next Sunday

*p* : 219

1898 Nov

the 20th because in December  
 no marriage is permitted  
 to take place according  
 to the Church rule;  
 Rain continues to come  
 down lightly but regular  
 the streets got very muddy  
 I am all soked with water,  
 Went home & breakfasted  
 working in cleaning a  
 sitting room for me as  
 it is too cold to be out  
 on the verandah & wet,  
 Rain continues with  
 a short intermission ~  
 At 2 P.M. called on my  
 sister Eliza also on Alice  
 & Emilia in the rain and  
 fearful mud & water,  
 I sent the following

telegram at 1 P.M. to  
enquire from the Carmelite  
fathers in Paris about  
the departure of Père  
Pierre & Alexander

*p* : 220

"Père Ferdinand  
"Carmes Passy  
" Paris  
"Prière informèz date  
"départ Père Pierre et,  
"Alexander dix payé  
" Svoboda  
26 mots Frc 14.85  
13/11/98  
Antoine Giulietti has also  
received a long letter from  
Alexander which he gave  
me to read, he complains  
of his bad life he is spending,  
being miserable without  
money, & very ill with  
the pulmonary complaint  
& begs him to speak  
to me to send him money  
& wire him quick etc et,  
Antoine came to me  
in the evening & I asked  
him if he wants to wire  
to Alexander that he can

*p* : 221

1898 Novr

say so; "Père disposé  
rendre tons vos desire  
condition accompagnèr  
Père Pierre" ~  
Rain ceased at about 3  
P.M. & remained cloudy &  
wet;  
Light n.w. & fine,  
at 8 am I came on board  
the Mejidieh went alongside  
to discharge; very clear

weather; I sent money to  
 the office & went home at 10 am  
 got the oorsy cleaned and  
 furnished & arranged for  
 winter & shifted furniture  
 & kit with the servant &  
 his relatives, I got awfully  
 tired;  
 At 10 1/2 I received the  
 following telegram from  
 Paris from Alexander  
 it is dated the 13 (yesterday)  
 in which he says  
 "Svoboda  
 " Baghdad

*p : 222*

"Before leaving obliged  
 "pay debts 350 priest  
 "Absent~  
 It is so confused I cannot  
 make out whether he  
 has paid his debt or he  
 expects me to send it to  
 him the 350 francs and  
 not to Père Pierre because  
 he is absent from Paris,  
 and if it is only a trick  
 he wants to convince  
 me that he is leaving  
 but must pay his debts  
 first; So I sent the  
 following to the Carmelite  
 father Ferdinand  
 since Père Pierre is Absent  
 "Pere Ferdinand  
 "Carmes, Passy Paris  
 "Antorise Père Pierre payêr  
 "toutes debtes Alexandre  
 "Condition partant  
 "15 mots F 8,,65 Svoboda

*p : 223*

1898 Novr

Père Emmanuel had been

to see me & he concurred  
 with this telegram ~  
 I took a warm bath &  
 had the stove lit to warm  
 the bath as it is too cold  
 Antone Guilietti wrote  
 to me this evening and  
 says that he has wired  
 to Alexander today the  
 following  
 "Père disposé remplir  
 "tous vos désirs condition  
 "partir compagnie Père,  
 "Pierre, obeisséz Volonté  
 "Cabléz, Frs 11,45 Guilietti,  
 "20 words  
 I wrote back thanking  
 him & sent him one T. Lira  
 to take from it the cost  
 of the telegram ~  
 Johny called in the  
 evening for an hour  
 Light n.w. fine cold  
 weather ~

*p : 224*

Light N.W. & fine  
 cold morning, at 8 am  
 called on Sister Medula  
 & then come on board,  
 we are discharging ;  
 At 10 1/2 went home, worked  
 in the house in arranging Kit  
 & furniture; Sister Emilia  
 called at 11, also Antone  
 Julietti comes with the  
 answer of his telegram to  
 Alexander which he had  
 sent yesterday, it went very  
 quick & Alexander has  
 answered immediately as  
 it is dated the 14th at 2,,10  
 P.M. & arrived today, it  
 says thus,  
 "Guiletti, Baghdad

"Conformerai surement  
 "Volonté accomplisséz;  
 Still he does not give any  
 decisive answer or say  
 when he is leaving;~

*p* : 225

1898  
 Novr

our departure from here  
 has been altered to friday  
 instead of Thursday, so  
 I did not go on board for  
 cargo; I went at 4 P.M.  
 to sister Eliza & stayed  
 there to dine with them,  
 The marriage of Regina  
 Sister Elizas daughter with  
 Duncan Alexander the  
 Clerk of the SS. Comet will  
 take place on the 27th,  
 At 9 P.M. I came [strikeout]  
 home, fine clear & cold  
 weather~  
 I bought one case of  
 Loaf sugar today to send  
 to Henry's house & to  
 sister Eliza's for the occasion  
 of the marriage of their  
 daughters;  
 Light N.W. & fine  
 cold weather;~  
 I sent this morning

*p* : 226

Delegate  
 Altmayer &  
 Bishop Agh-  
 natius arrived  
 from Mossul

one Tray with 9 Loaves of  
 Sugar to Menusha &  
 a similar one to Sister  
 Eliza~  
 At 8 am I came on  
 board & copied in some  
 cargo~ At 11 I went  
 home & then went to call  
 & breakfasted at Sister  
 Medula & Grzesiki &  
 came on board at 1 P.M,

We are shipping cargo;  
 At 4 I went home and  
 then went over to Alice  
 & Sister Emilia to dine with  
 them; at 6 1/2 we heard  
 that the Delegate monseigneur  
 Altmayer & the Assyrian  
 Bishop Aghnatius had  
 arrived to the beach near  
 here in the steam Launch  
 of Kadem Pasha who had  
 offered her to go up & meet  
 them somewhere near  
 Fahama (Kadem Pasha's  
 property) I & Artin and

*p* : 227

1898  
 Novr

Johnny went at once and  
 met them as they entered  
 the house of Mr Altmayer  
 near Alice's house; They  
 had left Mossul on Wednesday  
 last in the Kelek, Mons  
 Roué also was there,  
 We left after 1/2 hour &  
 I came to Alice;~  
 At 9 P.M. I came home  
 Weather cloudy all over  
 N. Erly breeze & cloudy  
 all over, It rained for  
 about 1/2 hour~  
 At 8 am I came on board  
 cloudy all over~  
 At 9 1/2 if begun to rain  
 moderately & became very  
 cloudy;  
 Antone Guilietti called on  
 me at 9 1/2 with a Telegram  
 from Alexander in answer  
 to his which he had  
 wired on the 15, telling

*p* : 228

him that father Pierre will



pay his debts & must wire  
 date of his departure;  
 Alexander says  
 "Guilietti Baghdad  
 "Pierre absent, difinitive-  
 "ment accompagnerai  
 "30 régléz~ 16/11/98  
 After on hour I received  
 on board two telegrams  
 one is from father Ferdinand  
 in answer to mine  
 sent on Sunday, he sends  
 if from Tarascon, &  
 says  
 "Svoboda Baghdad  
 "Alexandre parti Messageries  
 "Beyrouth, Pièrre partira  
 "Decembre, Ferdinand  
 "16/11/98  
 "4,,20 P.M.  
 The other one from  
 Ibrahim Gejou from

*p* : 229

1898  
Novr

Paris also arrived together  
 it is dated the 15 at 2 P.M  
 "Svoboda Bagdad  
 "Just back America  
 "ignorant Alexander's  
 "address illness humbug  
 "15/11/98~  
 This is a very confused  
 news I do not know which  
 one to believe & what became  
 of Père Pièrre what is  
 he doing & where is he?  
 I went home to breakfast  
 & returned at 1 1/2; I sent  
 for Isak son of Elias Gejou  
 & asked him if he would  
 wire to Ibrahim his  
 brother to pay Alexanders  
 debt, in his name, he  
 accepted willingly &  
 I then made out the

following telegram,

*p* : 230

"Gejou  
"3 Place Cambronne  
"Paris  
"Alexander wires indebted  
"350 francs leaving  
"30, remitted Père Pierre  
"200, please pay balance  
"provided leaves absolutely  
"23 mots Gejou  
"17/11/98 F. 13,,15  
Raining drizzly & very cloudy  
& gloomy, Light N. Westerly  
breeze;  
At 5 P.M. I went home,  
weather very cloudy; I had  
made out a Telegram to my  
wife at Basreh to tell her  
that Alexander is leaving  
on the 30th but the Margin Line is  
not working to Basreh,  
Johnny & Artin called on  
me to see the telegrams

*p* : 231

Weather kept cloudy at  
night~  
At 5 1/2 am I came on  
board; clouds clearing  
off but breeze is from the  
East~  
Text:  
At 6,,20 AM. proceeded  
ship drawing 3 feet 6 Inches;  
no rise of the river yet;  
At 8,,45 passed Diala,  
it has risen this river about  
2 feet;  
At 9 passed the SS. Phrat  
& Barge going up at Jaffer;  
At 9,,45 we anchored at  
Gusseiba & sent to sound,

1898  
Novr  
Draft 3,,5  
G. S. Piast  
21110 3/4  
Okes 75,766  
Passg 204 1/2

At 9,,55 the S.S. Khalifah  
 came to pass up; I saw  
 Nassoory Andria his wife  
 & children going up for  
 the wedding of Yousif  
 Yaghchi with Louisa

*p* : 232

daughter of my brother  
 Henry, on Sunday next  
 At 10,,15 we weighed and  
 proceeded; the Khalifah  
 had stopped further up,  
 apparently repairing some  
 thing in the Engines;~  
 At 11 passed Ctesiphon,  
 Finished with the passenger  
 Tickers; we have in all  
 139 ½ (4 in 1st Class, one is  
 the Persian consul dismissed,  
 going to Bushire Mirza Ali  
 Khan, 2 persons relations  
 of Agha Khan to Bombay  
 Moolchoob Shah & an other  
 and Gorgi Shantob to  
 Basreh)~  
 At 4,,50 P.M. passed  
 Baghdadieh Fort;~  
 Weather clearing up &  
 becoming fine, moon  
 4 days old;~  
 At 5,,50 we touched at Rmelat  
 I could not get passed we  
 anchored for the night;

*p* : 233

1898  
 Novr

Light air & cloudy weather,  
 At 2,,50 Am. the S.S.  
 Mossul & Barge passed up,  
 At 6,,20 we left Rmelat,  
 Cloudy but broken;  
 At 7,,40 passed Azizieh  
 It became cloudy all over  
 the banks are all wet since

we left Baghdad it has  
 rained all over these parts,  
 At 1,,10 P.M. passed  
 Nemlah;  
 At 1,,35 landed 4 Passng.  
 at Bughela & went on  
 at 1,,40~  
 At 2,,20 anchored below  
 Shadi to sound further down,  
 a Boat here belongs to Khdeir  
 son of H. Ismail has sunk  
 She made a hole in her botom  
 through her anchor, a few  
 days in a S. Erly wind she  
 was loaded with Liquorice  
 from Azizieh belonging  
 to Shamoon Daniel, they  
 now have got her close to the

*p : 234*

sand bank on the west  
 bank & there she sunk her  
 stern & bow are out of the  
 water~  
 At 3,,10 we proceeded but  
 we grounded on a shoal and  
 took an anchor out astern  
 & hove off; took an other  
 anchor on, the East bank  
 & hove her in close along the  
 bank & Kept dropping  
 down, at 5 we went on  
 wind shifting to west &  
 north, clouds disappearing,  
 Clouds again gathering up  
 & lightning on the South &  
 West horyzon; it became  
 very cloudy at 6 and  
 threatening bad weather;  
 At 6,,10 we touched at  
 Umel Ajaj; backed and  
 worked the Engines, but she  
 did not move took out an  
 anchor ahead & hove her  
 round; we knocked off and

remained for the night

*p* : 235

Light S. Erly & little cloudy  
At 6,,30 AM. left Umel Ajaj  
weather dampy & fog rising  
on the surface of the river,  
At 9 arrived at Coot  
landed 26 passengers and  
46 packages~ I received  
Henry's letter & papers etc,  
The Khalifah had only about  
85000 Okes & 160 passengers,  
Eliza my wife also wrote to  
me, she has no news from  
Alexander or of his departure,  
They have had lots of rain  
here too, and yesterday  
they say it rained in Baghdad  
At 10,,10 am we left  
Coot took 46 Passengers  
At 2,,50 P.M. passed the SS.  
Ressafah going up~  
At 2,,40 passed Sheikh  
Saad;~  
S. Erly breeze & clouds again  
begin to gather up~  
At 6 P.M. landed 2

1898

Novr

Louisa        my  
niece        was  
married    with  
Yousif Yaghchi  
(see 26th)

*p* : 236

passengers at Ali Gherbi,  
cloudy all over but moon  
light 6 days old; took  
one passenger & went on  
at 6,,10, very cloudy all  
over without dark;  
At 3 AM. arrived at  
Amara weather cloudy &  
dark; landed 55 1/2 passengers  
and 86 packages; weather  
cloudy dark & slight rain;  
At 5 it rained for 1/2 hour  
At 6,,20 we left Amara,  
Took 18 passengers (one in

1st Class Rashid Effendi the  
 Mohasebchi of Amara to  
 Basreh)  
 At 10 passed Kalat Saleh  
 It rained for 1/4 hour & keeps  
 very cloudy & overcast;  
 Again at 10 3/4 begun to rain,  
 At 11 1/4 it ceased & clouds  
 breaking up;  
 At 1,,40 P.M. passed Azair  
 weather getting fine &  
 clouds disappearing

*p : 237*

1898  
 Nov

At 4,,45 P.M. anchored  
 off Gorna landed 14 Bags  
 Tobacco 3 passengers  
 and at 5 proceeded, very  
 fine & clear weather,  
 light S. Erly;  
 At 9,,35 arrived at Basreh  
 fine moonlight night;  
 the Gunboat Redbreast and  
 the SS. Wolf are lying here  
 no Belem came for me from  
 Rufail & it appears that they  
 are all asleep, I waited till  
 11 o'clock & then I turned  
 in~  
 Calm & cloudy all over,  
 We are discharging and  
 taking coal;~ at 8 am  
 Rufail's Belem came for  
 one me, I at once went up  
 (as we are leaving today)  
 I saw Eliza, Rufail &  
 Rezoki & Tooky also there,  
 they have no news from

*p : 238*

Alexander & wire is broken  
 for the last four days,  
 I read to her Alexander's  
 letter & the telegrams etc,

Eliza wanted to go up  
 with me this time as she  
 does not feel well here,  
 & the dampness is too much,  
 but I stopped her to see,  
 until we hear of Alexander's  
 departure, my they heard  
 from Asfar that the SS.  
 Parran is to leave London  
 on the 20th Instt; Jeboory  
 Asfar's wife called to see  
 Eliza, thinking she was  
 going up; I breakfasted  
 with them also Yousif  
 Marine who came down  
 this morning from Shaebyeh  
 At 11 1/2 I left and  
 came on board; we are  
 loading cargo;  
 My wife Eliza came on board  
 at 2 P.M. Rufail Rezooki &  
 Rezooki Angoorly also came  
 afterward; we are going

*p* : 239

1898 Nov.

to await till 8 P.M. for the  
 mail steamer arriving, as  
 the one which is in quarantine  
 the Simla want to make  
 her 10 days, quarantine  
 & come up here, Eliza &  
 Rufail went at 5 PM ~  
 at 5 1/2 the mail steamer  
 arrivde in quarantine, we  
 sent for the mails~  
 Weather fine & clear; at 6 it  
 begun to get foggy and it  
 got thicker; Flood tide came  
 at 7 P.M. we swung round,  
 Mail was brought up at  
 9 P.M. it is the SS. Pchamba,Ãs  
 Text:  
 At 9,45 P.M. we proceeded  
 from Basreh, Flood tide running  
 up, ship drawing 4 feet

Fog disappeared and became  
fine, very bright N.W. air  
and not cold at all,

*p* : 240

At 2,,30 AM. passed  
Gorna, Fine clear weather  
and light N.W.~  
At 6,,25 passed Azair  
Detained few minutes at the Elbow,  
the Ghumeyjeh is good there are  
4 draaz water.  
Finished with the passengers  
tickets. We have altogether  
132 1/2 (2 in 1 Class the widow  
of the Muffy of Basreh and her  
daughter) 14 of the passengers  
are with through tickets from  
Bushire among these there  
is a Persian Woman with a↯  
2d Class fare but we have none  
to be let, the only one we  
had the Captain has given  
to the Pilot Mahmood  
At 0,,40 P.M. landed one 1↯  
passenger at Kalet Saleh and  
went on; The river looks to-  
be rising~.  
At 5,,30 P.M. arrived at  
Amara landed 24 passengers  
& Took in 10 Tons of Coal;  
Mr. Guilietti is here

Draft / 4,,0  
G.S. Piast Lo-  
cal 11,040  
Okes / 131160  
Passg / 191  
1/2

*p* : 241

he came from Gorna &  
in going with us to Ali  
Gherbi to put to right the↯  
telegraph Margin Line & poles,  
We have given him a cabin  
to sleep & only charging  
him deck fare, I asked  
Capt Cowley to let him have  
it.~  
At 7.40 we left Amara,

1898 Nov



Modte Cold N.W. wind  
 & fine, Ghadban the Sheikh  
 of Beni Lam has returned  
 to his place from Howeza  
 and encamped above Amara  
 he is coming to town tomorrow  
 & has paid a part of his  
 arrears of debt (2000 TLiras)  
 Modte N.W. & fine~  
 At 6,,40 AM landed 9  
 Passengers at Ali Gherbi including  
 Mr. Guilietti, took one¬†  
 and went on at 6.50~  
 We took 39 1/2 passengers from  
 Amara, the

*p* : 242

wind is blowing very sharp  
 and cold; it became stronger  
 and has to furl awnings  
 it is so sharp & penetrating,  
 At 1 P.M. passed Sheikh  
 Saad ~ Wind fell down a¬†  
 little but it is getting cold.  
 At 5,,5 P.M. passed the¬†  
 S.S. Phrart & Barge going  
 down at Aboo Nakhal;  
 At 7.50 P.M. arrived at  
 Coot landed 13 passengers  
 Took in 5 Tons of Coal;  
 The river has risen only about  
 6 Inches in all,  
 At 9,,15 left Coot light  
 N.W. & fine cold weather;  
 Modte N.W. & fine cold morning,  
 At 5,,30 am landed a¬†  
 passenger from Coot at Bughela  
 a man for Khdeir's sunken  
 Boat at Mehdi  
 At 5,,50 passed Memlah  
 Gave tickets to 18 1/2 Coot passengers  
 sharp cold wind

*p* : 243

1898 Novr

At 1,,35 P.M. passed the  
 S.S. Mossul & Barge going  
 down just at Azizieh;  
 At 4 passed the S.S.  
 Khalifah at Gutnyeh going  
 down, I saw Faust Lurion  
 on board returning back  
 to Vienna; I have not  
 seen him in Baghdad yet;  
 At 4,,45 passed Baghdadieh  
 Fort; Very light N. Wester  
 & fine Weather; The river  
 is red & turbid, it has risen  
 about a foot;  
 Detained in finding the channel  
 and sounding at Oweyn from  
 8,,20 till 10 P.M; ~  
 Light N.W. & fine cold weather  
 at 2,,30 am passed Ctesiphon,  
 Detained at Gusseiba and  
 Jaffer ½ hour in Touching  
 shoal~  
 At 5,,20 passed Diala  
 At 6,,30 passed through the  
 Bridge of Gherrara Cut

*p* : 244

open for us; We did not  
 land a man at Gherrara;  
 At 8,,30 Am landed the  
 mail at the Residency &  
 Went on to the Custum House,  
 I saw Mr. Richarz the German  
 Consul at his house on  
 passing so he has Arrived  
 from Europe; I went home  
 found no letters or telegrams  
 from Alexander except one  
 from Alois Schweger and  
 one from the Handelsmuseum,  
 about business; but Johny  
 sent me a Postal card from  
 Alexander dated the 27  
 Octor which arrived the day  
 before, he simply says that he

is leaving with Père Pierre  
on the 15th Novr;~ The S.S.  
Ressafah is here alongside  
discharging~  
I called on Sister Mouda  
she related to me about the  
marriage of Louisa daughter  
of Henry with Yousif Yaghchi  
on Sunday last the  
20th Inst~ I received an  
invitation from Yaghchies

*p* : 245

to breakfast with them  
tomorrow, but wrote back  
excusing myself~  
At 4 P.M. I called on Henry's  
wife Menusha for an  
hour & came home;  
Johny & Artin called on  
me till 7 P.M.;  
Light N.W. & fine Weather,  
Light N.W. & fine cold  
morning, at 9 am Went to  
Church & then called with  
Artin my nephew on Antone  
Marine, Abduljebbar the  
Lawyer Asfar, the Bishop  
Aghnatius (but was not at  
home) on Abboods, Sister  
Mouda; and at 2 P.m.  
called on Sister Eliza, on  
Monseigneur Altmayer  
(but was not at home) and  
on Mr. Richarz who arrived  
here on Friday the 18th by  
Aleppo & Deir from his  
Vogaye to Europe since Feby  
last having left Baghdad

1898 Novr  
Mr. C Richarz  
arrived on  
18th as Ger-  
man Consul

*p* : 246

I then called on Alice & Emilia  
& had to leave them after a  
very disgusting quarrel they

got up with me about some  
 stupid & false report supposed  
 to have been spoken by my  
 Wife Eliza to Mrs. Cowley etc,  
 I came home, Antone Marine  
 called on me till 7 P.M.  
 Today the new large  
 Chaldean Church was  
 consecrated, a large Ceremony  
 was performed by the  
 Patriarch Abd Ysho &  
 the Monseigneur Altmayer  
 the Assyrian Bishop &  
 the Chaldean Bishop of  
 Kerkook; the French Consul  
 Mr. Rouët was also there;  
 Light N.W. & fine Weather  
 Light N.W. & fine,  
 at 8 am I called on Menusha  
 she took ill yesterday with  
 her Old Complaint the  
 Gravel & Dr. Sturock of  
 the English Missionary  
 is attending her;

*p* : 247

1898 Novr

at 9 I came on board  
 The river has been rising  
 since yesterday morning  
 it rose altogether about  
 2 feet; The Ressafah  
 is still inside;~  
 I went to the Office for some  
 money & came home at  
 11 ½~ I took a warm  
 bath & remained at home  
 Light N.W. & cold morning  
 & fine weather;  
 The SS. Ressafah left  
 at 6 Am;  
 At 8 I came on board  
 Paid the ship's company their  
 wages for this month;  
 The Mejidieh is discharging  
 At 11 I went home, called

on Eliza & Adoola my cousins,  
 also on Père Emmanuel,  
 he has no news of the departure  
 of Père Pierre & Alexander,  
 & the Baluchistan leave  
 Marseilles today or tomorrow  
 as Yousif Asfar told

*p* : 248

me today, he has received  
 a telegram from Nessoory  
 Sayegh saying so;  
 I called in the afternoon on  
 Sister Medula, there came  
 Monseigneur Altmayer,  
 & Père Augustin~ At 5  
 P.M. I went over to Sister  
 Eliza & dined with them,  
 at 9 came home;  
 Fine Clear weather & light  
 N.W. breeze~  
 Light N.W. breeze & fine  
 weather; at 8 Am called  
 on Menusha, she is still  
 suffering from pain of the  
 Kidneys, & the gravel;  
 Rosa daughter of Antone  
 Marine has had the small  
 Pox since Sunday, but  
 it appears to be mild,  
 At 9 I came on board,  
 We are discharging Cargo,  
 The river fell about 1 foot  
 but is still good the late rise  
 having got up about 4  
 feet;  
 I went home & breakfasted

*p* : 249

1898 Decr

At 2 P.M. came on board,  
 We are shipping cargo;  
 At 4 ½ went home, I called  
 on Sister Medula to dine  
 with her. Johny came there

& he dined also with us, at  
 9 we left & I came home;  
 Light N.W. & fine cold  
 Weather;  
 Light N.W. & fine cold morning  
 at 8 Am. I came on board,  
 we are shipping cargo~  
 The river is falling a little  
 At 11 ½ went to breakfast  
 & returned at 12 ½;;  
 We shipped a good lot of  
 Cargo~ At 5 I went home  
 Johny & Artin called on me  
 till 6 ½~ Light N.W. air  
 & fine weather;  
 Light N.W. & fine Weather  
 At 6 AM. I came on  
 board~ Very calm and  
 fine weather;

*p* : 250

Text:  
 At 6,,30 Am we proceeded  
 Weather very mild & not so  
 cold at all;~ It became  
 quite cold after we got  
 underway & the Thermometer  
 went down to 37 outside  
 my cabin;  
 At 8,,35 passed DIala  
 River;  
 At 10 passed Ctesiphon,  
 Finished with the passengers  
 tickets; We have in all 147  
 (4 in 1st Class, Père Scheil  
 a Dominican father and  
 an Archeologue, who was here  
 four years ago in the digging  
 of Aboo Habba by Bedry  
 Beg for the Turkish Government,  
 and now going to Shushter  
 to join the french excavators  
 under their head Mons Mons;  
 De Morgan who was the  
 Keeper of the Egyptian

Draft/ 3,,7  
 G.S. Piast/  
 20,181 ½  
 Okes/ 87,363,,  
 Passeng/ 192  
 ½

Museum at Cairo and  
a friend of my late brother

*p* : 251

1898 Decr

Alexander,~ also we  
have Jemil son of Elias Serkis  
and Solon son of Calothi  
both in one Cabin, and  
Nessoory Andrea returning  
to Basreh with a free  
Return passage by Lynch  
Brothers himself and a  
servant woman)~  
At 1,,50 P.M. passed the  
SS. Khaligah going up at  
the lower end of Dower reach;  
At 3,,20 passed Baghdadieh  
Fort;  
At 5,,20 passed Azizieh;  
Fine clear weather, moon 18  
days old; we have not been  
aground or touched anywhere;  
At 7,,30 anchored for the  
night at Shedeif~  
Light N.W. & fine Weather  
At 6,,15 Am. proceeded  
from Shedeif~  
At 9,,15 passed Nemlah  
At 10,,15 had to anchor

*p* : 252

at Mehdi to sound, the  
rise having upset the Channel  
& we touched just near  
the sunken Boat of Khdeir  
who is here trying to get  
her up with the aid of  
two empty Boats~  
At 10,,45 We Weighed  
& proceeded;  
At 2,,20 P.M. arrived at  
Coot, landed 27 passengers  
and 34 Packages; I received  
Henry's letter, also one from

my Wife, she does not feel  
 Well on account of the dampness  
 at Basreh & Wishes to come  
 back with me; Jeboory Asar  
 has told Rufail on Saturday  
 last, that Strick had wired  
 to him about Alexander's  
 passage if it is to be paid  
 at Basreh & he answered  
 him that he has received  
 his passage already, we  
 do not know whether  
 he is coming in the SS.  
 Baluchistan Which has  
 left Marseilles on about

*p : 253*

1898 Decr

the 29th Ulto, as Yousif Asfar  
 had told me so in Baghdad,  
 The Khalifah had about  
 150 passengers & 122000 Okes  
 At 3,,5 We left Coot;  
 Took 17 passengers (one in  
 1st Class Abbass el Ali  
 going to the Haj to make a  
 pilgrimage)~  
 At 7,,15 passed Sheikh  
 Saad;~ At 7,,20 anchored  
 at the top of Aboo Dood for  
 the night, took 2 passengers  
 came from Sheikh Saad~  
 We have caught the rise  
 of the river, it has not fallen  
 yet here~ Fine clear weather  
 Light N.W. & fine weather  
 At 6 AM. We proceeded,  
 At 7,,20 passed the SS. Phrat  
 & Barge going up;  
 At 8,,50 landed 2 passengers  
 at Ali Gherbi & took one and  
 went on at 8,,55~  
 At 4,,55 P.M. arrived at

*p : 254*



Amara landed 63 Packges  
 and 30 passengers~ We  
 took 4 Tons of Coal &  
 it took a long time to get  
 it on board,~  
 At 6,,55 We left Amara;  
 Light N.W. & fine clear weather  
 We have the Reis of the Sennyeh,  
 going down with us to Kalat  
 Saleh, he slept in the cabin of  
 Abbass el Ali who offered him  
 his cabin by Captain Cowley's  
 Consent & paid 2 Mejidees (double  
 deck passage, his name  
 is Mahomed Rafik Beg~  
 At 8,,10 We anchored above  
 Aboo Sedra for the night;  
 Light N.W. & fine cold  
 weather~  
 At 6 Am left; gave  
 tickets to 25 ½ Amara passengers  
 At 8,,10 landed the Reis of Sennyeh  
 & his 2 attendants at Kalat  
 Saleh & went on at 8,,15  
 Detained at the Elbow in  
 dropping down from 9,,50  
 till 10,,10 and again

*p* : 255

1898 Decr

We stopped just below the  
 Elbow & made fast  
 along the West bank  
 to await for the SS.  
 Mossul coming up, she  
 had stopped also about  
 two miles distant from  
 us to await for us to  
 pass down as the rule  
 is, but we did not go &  
 so had to await until  
 she at last had moved up  
 & passed us at 11, We  
 hove & proceeded at  
 11,,15 this is a thing I  
 never saw before;

At 0,,30 P.M. passed Azair  
At 3,,30 landed 4 passengers  
& 7 packages at Gorna  
& went on at 3,,35~  
At 8,,10 P.M. arrived at  
Basreh; The Gunboat  
Redbreast here, and the  
Mail St Patna is in  
Quarantine as well as

*p* : 256

the Arabistan which arrived  
four days ago, there are  
Yacoob Essayi & his Wife  
on board coming from Port  
Said, also Mr. Heyns the  
American excavator of  
Nuffar & his family, they  
will have to complete their  
10 days Quarantine  
I went up to Rufail's &  
saw my wife Eliza, Rufail  
& Rezooki there, there  
is no news of Alexander's  
departure, Although the  
Baluchistan has left  
Marseilles on the 28 Ulto  
as Jeboory had told them,  
Nessoory Andrea also  
came with me & he slept  
there;  
Light N.W. & fine cold  
morning; I had tea &  
breakfasted with them  
Yousif Marine also came  
down; At 10 ½ I came  
on board & called on

*p* : 257

my way for few minutes  
at Jeboory Asfar, he  
told me that he is going  
to wire to Saunièr at  
Marseilles asking him

1898  
Decr

to let him know if  
 Svoboda is in the Arabistan  
 & will wire to me in  
 Baghdad the answer;  
 We are discharging &  
 loading & will leave  
 this evening;~  
 Eliza came to me on board  
 & spent the day in my cabin,  
 also Rufail came & Rezooki  
 Angoorly; Jeboory Asfar  
 wrote to me that he has  
 wired to Saunièr Marseilles  
 enquiring about Alexander's  
 departure in the Baluchistan  
 & will wire to me the  
 answer;  
 The Arabistan will leave  
 Basreh on Saturday next  
 chartered for Kurachi;

*p* : 258

Eliza & Rufail left me  
 at 5 P.M; we got the mails,  
 and at 7 P.M. finished the  
 loading of cargo, having  
 loaded her down to 4,,2;  
 weather very calm & fine;  
 Basreh to Baghdad  
 SS. Mejidieh Voy 379;  
 At 8 P.M. we left Basreh  
 Light N.W. & fine cold weather,  
 Flood tide with us, it had  
 made since 6 P.M;  
 At 1,,20 am passed Gorna  
 At 2 anchored on account of  
 fog~ At 6,,45 proceeded  
 Finished with the passengers  
 tickets, We have in all 79 ½  
 (one in 1st Class Gorgi Shantob)  
 11 deck are Persians with  
 through tickets from Bushire,  
 At 10,,25 passed Azair,  
 Detained ½ hour in the

Passg 132 ½ ;  
 Okes 171,595;  
 G.S.P. Local  
 10,496 ½;  
 Draft 4,,2

*p* : 259

1898  
Decr

narrow bends etc~  
At 4,,30 P.M. passed  
Katat Saleh;  
At 8.50 arrived at Amara  
landed 13 ½ passengers and  
10 Bales of through Bombay  
cargo, Took 100 Loads of Coal  
& some tins of ghee~  
At 11,,10 left Amara,  
light N.W. & fine cold weather  
Light N.W. & fine cold  
weather; Gave tickets to  
30 ½ Amara passengers;  
At 9,,30 passed Ali Gherbi  
there is fall in the river of about  
½ foot here;  
At 2 P.M. passed Sheikh  
Saad;  
At 8,,10 P.M. arrived at  
Coot landed 9 ½ passengers,  
Took in 5 loads Tons of Coal;  
cold weather & fine;  
At 9.30 we left Coot;  
Fine clear & Cold weather  
At 1 am detained at Um=  
el Ajaj in shoal water

*p* : 260

for about ½ hour; also  
at Mehdi for about 2 hours,  
grounded & took out an  
anchor & hove off,  
At 7 am passed Memlah  
very fine clear weather &  
cold N.W. breeze; gave  
tickets to 22 ½ Coot passengers  
(including 2 ½ from Mehdi;  
being Khdeir son of Haji  
Ismail who has not been  
able to save his sunken  
Boat on the sand bank)  
At 2.10 detained in shoal

water just below Azizieh  
 for 10 minutes ~  
 At 2,,20 P.M. passed  
 Azizieh Village;  
 At 4,,40 passed the  
 SS. Khalifah going down  
 at the top of Gutnyeh;  
 At 5,,30 passed Baghdadieh  
 Fort, Light N.W. & fine  
 weather ~;  
 Touched at several places &  
 backed & went on;

*p* : 261

1898  
 Decr

Light N.W. & fine weather  
 At 1 am passed Ctesiphon  
 Detained at Gusseiba about  
 ½ hour in touching  
 shoals & backing~.  
 At 4,,30 Diala river,  
 met the Boat of the Mossul  
 which had got adrift &  
 they asked us to tow them  
 up, we took her in tow  
 and met the Mossul at  
 Dedewyeh on her way  
 up & cast her with her  
 crew; Passed the Bridge  
 of Gherrarah at 5 ½  
 Light N.W. & cold weather  
 At 8.10 landed the mails  
 at the Residency & went  
 to the Custom House,  
 the SS. Phrat is here discharging  
 I went home, my servant  
 Meekha gave me a letter  
 from Alexander dated the  
 11 Nover; there is nothing  
 decided in it, he only

*p* : 262

Arabic [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [

complains of Johnys letters  
 to him in which he had  
 given him all the advises

& councils & told him that  
 his complaints & illness  
 are lies & humbugs, and  
 Alexander insists that  
 they are all true, & hopes  
 if he leaves he will try  
 & accompany Père Pierre  
 & all these sorts of non=  
 sence which made me  
 so sorry; as I got  
 occupied in cleaning  
 & arranging our big  
 sitting room etc, with  
 the servants, at about  
 9 am I received an other  
 large registered letter  
 brought by the Post man  
 on its envelope was written  
 in french & Arabic that  
 on no account must  
 this letter be delivered  
 to any other person  
 except into my proper

*p* : 263

hands, it is dated the  
 13thNovr from Alexander  
 in answer to my long  
 letter of the 12 Octor which  
 I had sent from Basreh  
 & kept a copy; it is about  
 4 sheets a most fearful  
 one he complains of himself  
 and confesses of all that  
 I have written to him to be  
 true & that he has betrayed  
 me, & he is mad & has lost  
 his sense & so on and  
 does not say a word about  
 his leaving, I was so  
 awfully struck down from  
 sorrow & grief that I  
 felt unable to walk or  
 do anything I was trembling  
 & weeping, my knees

1898  
 Decr  
 Arabic [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [

got shaky & powerless,  
 I became miserable,  
 while I was reading  
 the letter, Père Emmanuel  
 called on me, with a very  
 sorrow face and gave

*p* : 264

me a card from Père Pierre  
 from Paris dated the 7th  
 Novr he writes to me &  
 says that Scander came  
 to bid him his last farewell  
 & told him that he was  
 going to leave by the  
 Messagerie via Beyrout  
 so as to be here by Christmas  
 & before him, & so he  
 requires 250 frcs for his  
 expences to travel with  
 and Pierre gave it to him  
 & obtained a receipt,  
 and so the stupid Pierre  
 let him go & paid the  
 money against my  
 express order in the  
 telegrams that he is only  
 to pay him on condition  
 that he must accompany  
 him, he played Père  
 Pierre also an other trick  
 & got 450 frcs in all  
 from him; I was

Arabic [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [

*p* : 265

mad from sorrow and  
 grief, I am sure now  
 that Alexander is not  
 with father Pierre, and  
 that he is & remains still  
 in Paris and in his letter  
 he tells me that he is  
 mad & thretens to  
 commit suicide and

1898  
 Decr

will never be able to see  
 us any more; ~ I passed  
 a most miserable time  
 in my house, Antone  
 & Johny called on me  
 they red the letters, and  
 they were astonished at  
 his writing & were very  
 vexed for such a mis=  
 behavior ~  
 The Mossul came up at  
 about 11 am ~  
 Light air & fine weather,  
 at 8 ½ am called on  
 Antone Marine to take  
 him to Church; Rosa

*p* : 266

his daughter about 18 years  
 old had the small Pox  
 very badly & she is getting  
 better, she is confined in  
 a closed room by herself  
 We went to church &  
 there I called on the Bishop  
 Agnatus, but was not  
 there; I called on Menusha  
 Henry's wife she is still  
 suffering from the gravel  
 I called on Medula and  
 on Yacoob Pehlewan's  
 family, & then went to  
 breakfast with Medula  
 as I could not stay at  
 home from the sorrow  
 at Alexander's doings  
 & am constantly weeping  
 I feared that Ibrahim  
 Gejou may advance  
 him some money as per  
 my telegram to him on  
 the 17 Novr; so I sent  
 the following telegram

Arabic  
 [Menusha,  
 his sister in  
 law and wife  
 of his brother  
 Henry, com-  
 plains from  
 urinary sand=

[

*p* : 267



at noon today to him  
 Gejou  
 3 Place Cambronne  
 Paris  
 Don't advance money  
 Alexander since not  
 left with Pierre  
 11 Decr 98 Svoboda  
 Frcs 8.65  
 I went to see Sister Eliza  
 then were Sister Emilia &  
 all of them are preparing  
 for wedding of Regina  
 with Duncan Alexander  
 the Clerk of the Comet,  
 tomorrow at 9 am. The  
 house is decorated with  
 flags & green date branches  
 and preparations getting  
 ready; Cards printed  
 in Gold letters are sent round  
 to many people inviting  
 them; I left & called  
 on Mons Rouet the french  
 Consul living in Blockey's

*p* : 268

house; we talked about  
 Alexander & I told him  
 that I intend to take  
 some steps to get him sent  
 out here through our  
 Austrian Ambassador  
 in Paris, since he is still  
 a minor & he has nearly  
 ruined me in money  
 & health, he agreed with  
 me on this measure &  
 told me to talk to Mr.  
 Richarz & ask him to do it  
 but it must go through  
 the channel of the Austrian  
 Consul General of Beyrout

1898

Arabic [Eliza  
 and Emilia  
 prepare the  
 trousseau of  
 Regina for her  
 marriage with  
 Duncan the  
 clerk of the  
 Comet =

[

Arabic [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [  
 . 16. 17.:  
 Arabic [The  
 German Con-  
 sul in Beirut  
 comes to  
 Baghdad =

[

and he is going to see  
also Mr. Richarz & will  
talk with him on this  
subject; I came home  
at 4 ~ Went to dine  
with Sister Medula  
and returned at 9 Pm,  
weather unsettled &  
wind shifting to East

*p* : 269

Ely wind & clouds are  
gathering sign of bad  
weather coming;  
At 8 ½ am I went to  
Sister Eliza's house for  
the wedding of her daughter  
Regina, but feel so very  
unwell weak & very  
sad about Alexander's  
doings, he is killing me,  
the tears always running  
down my eyes; Many  
people came & at 9 ½  
we all went to the house  
of Monsigneur Altmayer  
to his Chapel where  
he performed the ceremony  
short & simple and  
we then all left and  
went to the British Residency  
where Mayor Melville  
the Officiating Consul  
made out the Certificates  
of marriage and

*p* : 270

both husband & wife  
had to sign them, the  
husband M. Duncan  
Alexander having turned  
a Roman Catholic,  
we then went to my  
sister Eliza's house and

1898

Decr

Regina daugh-  
ter of Sister  
Eliza was mar-  
ried today

Arabic [The  
marriage at  
the Church,  
the residence  
of the apos-  
tolic delegate  
=  
[

Arabic [The  
gifts and they  
are fifty in  
number =  
[

all the invited party were  
there they had Champagne  
& cakes; there were about  
50 persons, the Comets  
people Capt Cooper &  
the Chief & 2d Engineer,  
Mr. & Mrs. Bottomly, Alfred  
Holland, Mr. Hall & wife,  
Dr. Zakhur, Selman Durion  
& wife, Grzesiki & sister  
Medula & many others,  
I came on board at  
10 ½ sent money to the  
office; and I then  
sent the following  
telegram to my wife

*p* : 271

Eliza in Basreh  
Sayegh  
" Basreh  
"Alexander not coming  
"tell mother prepare  
"return Svoboda  
"12/12/98  
At 12 I went over to  
Sister Eliza & found all  
the people there making  
merry, the Jewish music  
or Brass band & the  
Tabul playing, they  
danced & did all sorts  
of amusements; but  
the people were sorry  
to see me in this state  
of grief I was in, not  
even at the table could  
I keep myself from weeping,  
If it had not been  
for the sake of my sister  
Eliza who is our eldest  
sister I would not

1898 Decr  
Arabic: [The  
description of  
the wedding  
party =  
[

*p* : 272

have gone;  
 At 4 P.M. I left them  
 & came home; Mr.  
 Richarz came to me  
 and I explained everything  
 about Alexander &  
 asked him to take that  
 step & get him sent out  
 by force through our  
 ambassador in Paris,  
 he concurred with me  
 in the matter, and was  
 just going to see M. Rouet  
 & dîne with him and  
 will also talk & consider  
 the way for doing it,  
 & if I call on him tomorrow  
 to give him the address  
 of Alexander & any  
 other information on  
 the matter; ~  
 I called on Antone Marine  
 for an hour & returned at 7  
 S. Ely wind & cloudy weather

*p* : 273

Strong S. Ely wind & cloudy  
 all over dusty & threatening  
 weather, at 8 am I came  
 on board, the mejidieh went  
 alongside to discharge, the  
 SS. Phrat left at 6 am  
 At 10 am I called on Mr.  
 Richarz, son also Dr. Hesse  
 his chancellor who took  
 in writing all the affair of  
 Alexander, his birth, place  
 of abode in Paris as well as  
 that of Ibrahim Gejou should  
 in case the Austrian Consul  
 General is not able to find  
 him also about the woman  
 he keeps called Marie  
 Marguerite Derisboug  
 & how he went to Vienna

1898 Decr 13  
 Tuesd.  
 Arabic: [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [

in May, & the woman followed  
him there & his sudden  
departure with her to Paris  
& begging the Austrian  
Consul General to send  
him under surveillance  
to Marseilles & get him

*p* : 274

embarked in one of the Anglo  
Arabian & Persian S N. Copy  
through the Agent Saunièr  
& given in charge of the  
captain, & I enclose for  
the Consul a cheque for  
300 frcs for his expenses  
to Marseilles whence his  
passage is paid to Basreh  
and all what was requisite  
& they asked to send them  
my Passport to see in  
which place it was  
written, & to come tomorrow  
& sign this protocol, &  
pay the fee of 1/2 T Lira,  
the cheque I am to take  
from the Ottoman Bank;  
I left at 11 3/4 came home  
had my breakfast &  
came on board took  
my Passport & money &  
went to the Ottoman  
Bank & obtained a cheque  
payable to the Austro Hungarian

arabic: [His  
son Iskender =  
[

*p* : 275

which Ibrahim had written  
to Alexander dated the  
25 Augt in which he advises  
him to give up all these  
foolishness & part from  
that woman & go to Baghdad  
and many other good  
councils, which letter I

1898 Decr  
arabic: [His  
son Iskender =  
[  
Consul Gen-  
eral for 300  
Frcs  
& sent it to  
Dr. Hesse to  
enclose it in  
the letter,  
I met Isak  
Gejou who  
was  
coming on  
board to see  
me & he has  
received a  
letter from

took a copy of ~  
 At 5 P.M. I went to dine  
 with Antone Marine  
 Père Emmanuel was there  
 I came home at 8 1/2  
 Blowing strong S. Ely  
 & cloudy, very few drops  
 of rain came down;  
 Fresh S. Ely Wind and  
 cloudy; at 8 am. I  
 came on board;  
 we are discharging cargo,  
 At 10 1/2 I went over to  
 Mr. Richarz, & Dr. Hesse  
 had copied out my application  
 to the Austro Hungarian  
 Consul General of Paris

*p : 277*

use his influence to get my  
 son liberated from this  
 bitch of a girl to whom he  
 is in love, & that she is an  
 illegitimate Belgian  
 woman from the Streets  
 he promised to write to  
 him tomorrow, & also to  
 Père Henri at Argeuil  
 to come & see him & speak  
 to Alexander;  
 I came home at 11 1/2 it is  
 dropping a little & blowing  
 strong ; I took breakfast  
 and came on board to  
 work, we are shipping  
 cargo ~  
 At 1 P.M. it rained for  
 15 minutes & still blowing  
 strong & Ely ~  
 I wrote out three letters  
 dated tomorrow for the  
 Damascus Post, one  
 to Alexander, one to  
 Ibrahim Gejou and one  
 to Rezooki Korkis, Copies

1898 Decr  
 arabic: [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [  
 in the way of a  
 Protocol  
 regarding  
 Alexander  
 to be sent out  
 by Order  
 of Govern-  
 ment, and I  
 had to sign it  
 & then Mr.  
 Richarz,  
 signed under it  
 after certifying  
 the document  
 as true made  
 out before  
 him; it is  
 dated today  
 & will be sent  
 tomorrow  
 by the Damas-  
 cus mail  
 through the  
 Austrian  
 Consul Gen-  
 eral of Bey-  
 routh  
 and I paid  
 them 1/2 Lira  
 as fees: ~ I  
 then called  
 on Mon-  
 seigneur

*p* : 279

of which I have kept  
At 4 1/2 P.M. I went home,  
and thence I called on  
sister Medula &  
dined, Artin my nephew  
also came & dined with us  
Medula tells me that  
Antoine Juilietti had been  
at her & tells that he  
has also received a letter  
from Alexander by this  
Post, a short one & he seems  
to be dissatisfied with what  
Antoine had wired to him  
on the 14 & 15 Ultio, & tells  
him that it seems he has  
also gone in accord to his  
parents wishes etc etc;  
I left at 8 1/2 & came  
home, wind fell down and  
began to clear up;  
Light S. Ely & fine weather  
no clouds to be seen  
at 8 1/2 am I came on board  
The Mossul & Barge went  
inside to discharge &

1898 Decr  
arabic: [His  
son Iskender =  
[

*p* : 280

we are loading over them  
The river is as low as before  
at 10 it began to get cloudy,  
at 11 1/2 went home to breakfast  
& sent my letters to the Post  
Office to Ibrahim Gejou including  
one for Alexander to R. Korkis  
London & to the news paper  
offices of the St Leclair in  
Paris for a subscription;  
at 12 1/2 I came on board  
worked hard, we shipped  
a lot of Cargo but not heavy  
we took 81,000 Okes,

At 5 P.M. I went home,  
 Johny & Artin came,  
 the Damascus mail  
 arrived at 3 P.M.; I  
 had to send my servant to  
 the Post Carrier for letters  
 but he only brought me  
 one letter from Schweiger  
 Vienna, none from  
 Alexander ~ Père  
 Emmanuel called on  
 me, with a letter from

*p* : 281

Père Pierre dated the 21st  
 Novr from Montpellièr  
 he has not left yet & will  
 not leave before the end  
 of this month by the Turkistan  
 Alexander has again  
 played a trick to Pierre  
 & got from him 200 frcs  
 more, Pierre says that  
 Alexander had sent him  
 on the 7th a receipt for 50 Frcs  
 which he was still in want  
 of & Pierre thinking that  
 Alexander must have  
 left Paris by that time  
 as he had told him before so,  
 he therefore annulled  
 the receipt & wrote on the  
 back of it to Alexander  
 & sent it to the fathers here  
 which they gave me just  
 now; But Pierre says  
 in his letter to the fathers

1898 Decr  
 arabic: His son  
 Iskender =  
 [

*p* : 282

that he was surprised  
 when he received a letter  
 from Alexander from  
 Parîs, dated the 12th and  
 asking him to advance

arabic: [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [



him 200 frcs more, &  
 Pierre like a fool sent  
 him the money, it is new  
 already 650 frcs that  
 Pierre has given Alexander  
 But ought to know well  
 that my telegrams to  
 him expressly say that  
 he is only to advance  
 him on condition that  
 he should accompany  
 him; I am awfully vexed  
 and sorrow at what  
 Pere Pierre has been  
 doing and all my work  
 with him proved fruitless,  
 I therefore made out the  
 following telegram to him

*p* : 283

1898 Decr

to Montpellier, since he  
 is still there; ~  
 " Père Pierre  
 " Couvent Carmes  
 " Montpellier  
 " Dépêches Autorise  
 "avancer argent Alexander  
 "condition vous accompagne  
 "déplore, encore Paris,  
 "déployez votre activité mêmes  
 "nécessaire Allèr Paris,  
 "N'avancez plus ~  
 "27 mots Svoboda  
 16/12/98  
 I gave it to Johny to be sent  
 tomorrow morning; &

Light S. Ely & fine  
 weather ~

*p* : 284

At 5 am I came on board  
 Fine weather & very light  
 air from S. Est;

16 Frid  
 Draft 3.6  
 G. S. Piast  
 16,783 1/2  
 Okes 80, 909  
 Passg 139

Baghdad to Basreh  
 At 6.15 am we proceeded  
 S. Ely breeze but fine cold  
 weather; At 8,30 passed  
 Diala river;  
 At 9,,20 anchored at Gusseiba  
 to sound; at 11 Pilot returned  
 having marked the channel, we  
 weighed & proceeded on to it,  
 and grounded; Took anchors  
 out & hove ~ At 1,,20 P.M. we  
 got off & proceeded~ weather  
 fine & wind from n. Wester  
 Finished with the passengers  
 tickets we have altogether  
 86 1/2 (4 in 1st class the Persian  
 Consul Mirza Ali Naki Khan  
 of Baghdad, a mahomedan whom  
 Mahmood Effendi; a christian  
 boy Yousif Demyanes, and  
 the wife of Khdeir ibn Haji  
 Ismail to Ali Gherbi, & her  
 husband Khdeir is also

*p* : 285

1898  
 Decr

with her but has paid Deck)  
 At 1,,50 passed Ctesiphon  
 At 4,,15 P.M. passed the  
 SS. Ressafah & Barge going  
 up at Ledj;~  
 At 6,,15 the Steamer went  
 Against the bank just below  
 Swera Village on the shore  
 of the West main bank  
 and had to anchor, for the  
 starboard wheel got damaged  
 & have to repair, we made  
 fast alongside the bank;  
 The Engineers worked till midnight  
 and did not finish it~  
 At 11 ½ P.M. the Khalifah  
 came up, she sent her boat  
 to us with a bundle of specie  
 for Lingo to take back,  
 Henry sent me a letter,

but I got it in the morning  
and did not know of her  
passing up;  
Light N.W. & find cold  
weather; Engineers working  
at the weel~

*p* : 286

H Talub Effendi the Kamakam  
of Swera (now Called Hamidyeh)  
Came on board to see us,  
I had not seen him since I  
passed Ramadi on my way  
back from Europe, in  
October last year;~  
We remained all the day here  
they are working in stretening  
& boring arms & segments  
in the wheel, I am very  
sorry because we have  
to lost our Christmas day  
in Baghdad;~ Weather  
very fine & getting cold  
toward sunset;  
Engeniers finished the wheel  
at 8 P.M. & we remained for  
tomorrow morning;  
Light N.W. & fine cold weather,  
At 6,,30 AM. left Swera  
At 7,,30 passed Baghdadieh  
Fort;~  
At 10 passed Azizieh~  
At 3,,15 P.M. passed Nemlah,  
Clouds coming on; at  
sunset they disappeared and  
became fine~

[al-Swera,  
presently  
named (at  
that time)  
al-Hamidiya =

) ([

*p* : 287

At 6,,30 we rounded and  
anchored for the night above  
Um el Boony; Fine weather  
and moonlight night 5 days  
old;~  
Light N.W. & fine cold

1898  
Decr

weather, In getting underway  
 at 6,,15 am we grounded in  
 turnîng round; had to take  
 an anchor out & heave off.  
 At 6,,45 proceeded;  
 At 8,,50 arrived at Coot  
 landed 8 ½ passengers and  
 213 packages (160 Poles for  
 SLynch & Co for the new ground  
 they bought to erect a wool  
 Press here;~ Mr. Guilietti  
 is here he came to me, he is  
 going on to Azizieh & thence  
 to Baghdad repairing the  
 wire~ I received Henry's  
 letter & papers also a letter  
 from my wife Eliza she  
 had not received my [strikeout]  
 telegram yet, I sent her on  
 on the 12th~ Mr. & Mrs. Heyns

*p* : 288

the American excavator  
 at Nuffar & two other  
 Americans Mr. Fisher & Mrs.  
 Geer were on board the  
 Khalifah; they came out  
 in the Arabistan~  
 At 10,,15 am we left  
 Coot; took 20 ½ passengers  
 (1 ½ in 1st Class, Rezooki ibn  
 Elias Kehder & sister, they are  
 to occupy the double cabin  
 at Ali Gerhi when Khdeir  
 & his wife leave it there)  
 At 2,,20 P.M. passed Sheikh  
 Saad;  
 At 3,,50 anchored at Seyd  
 Abbass to sound, although  
 the Boats there told us that  
 there are 3 ½ draaz (5 feet)  
 water; at 4,,15 proceeded  
 At 6,,5 we anchored at  
 Sh. Ali Gherbi & landed 5 ½ passengers  
 (on in the 1st class Khdeirs wife

[The archeolo-  
 gist Heyns and  
 others =  
 [

& himself)~ very fine & clear  
 weather moonlight night;  
 At 6,,35 left Ali Gherbi  
 took 7 passengers~

*p* : 289

1898  
 Decr

Light N.W. & fine cold weather  
 At 2,,55 am arrived at  
 Amara landed 33 passengers  
 and 62 packets; Took  
 4 tons coals;~  
 At 6 am left Amara  
 took 24 passengers (Revd:  
 Mr. Cantine the English  
 Missionary came to go down  
 but there is no cabin he slept  
 in the saloon I charged him  
 2 mejidies only)  
 At 9,,25 passed Kalat  
 Saleh;  
 Detained at the Elbow & below  
 it from 11 to 11,,20 in dropping  
 down;  
 At 9,,45 P.M. passed Azair  
 weather became cloudy,  
 all over~  
 One passenger from Amara  
 to Gorna died on board  
 this afternoon;  
 At 3,,40 P.M. landed 19  
 passengers at Gorna including  
 the dead passenger;  
 went on at 3,,50;~

*p* : 290

[His son Isk-  
 ender =  
 [

Flood tide has made; Breeze  
 shifted to S. West & very cloudy;  
 At 8,,15 P.M. arrived at  
 Basreh, very cloudy weather.  
 The SS. AbdulKadur only  
 here & the mail Stmr Kilwa  
 in quarantine; I went up  
 to Rufail, saw Eliza there  
 they have no news at all

of Alexander no telegrams  
 I related to her every thing;  
 & red her [strikeout]the letters  
 of Alexander & Père Pierre  
 she was very touched and  
 grieved at the way our  
 son wrote to us. She has  
 made up her mind to go  
 up with me; we were so  
 upset that we could not  
 sleep at all; Rufail has  
 finished the 3 rooms in  
 the upper story & are living  
 in them, they are very  
 well built & arranged  
 Weather very cloudy  
 & calm;

*p* : 291

Light S. Erly breeze & cloudy  
 weather; After tea Yousif  
 Marine came down from  
 Shaehyeh, at 9 I left  
 to come on board, called  
 on my way at Jeboory after  
 & [space]related the him secretly  
 what I have done  
 through the Consul Mr.  
 Richaz & the report to  
 the Austrian Consul Generl  
 of Paris to send Alexander  
 under the surveylance of  
 the Police to Marseilles  
 & there to he handed over  
 to the Agent of the Auglo-  
 Arabian steamers & to  
 recommend the Captain  
 to look after him; so  
 I asked Jeboory to write  
 to Mr. Saunièr & to  
 recommend him to tell  
 the captain of any steamer

*p* : 292

1898  
 Decr  
 [His son Isk-  
 ender =  
 [

Raining all day

he promised to do it today  
 & send letters my both ways,  
 I came on board it  
 is raining drizly &  
 very gloomy overcast  
 weather; we are disechanging  
 & loading;~ many people  
 are wanting Cabins;  
 Jeboory told me that  
 the Parran will leave  
 Marseilles on the 24th Instt  
 & the Turkistan will follow  
 after a fortnight;  
 Raining continually,  
 Mr. Yacoob Eassayi came  
 on board to take passage  
 up by Capt Cowley said  
 that there are many who  
 want to go they are Europeans  
 & will be out of quarantine  
 this evening, he could  
 not promise him; I wrote  
 to my wife if she likes to go  
 & take her birth in my Cabin  
 Yacoob Eassayi related  
 to me all about my

*p* : 293

son Alexander when he  
 went to London from Paris  
 with his woman in Augt,  
 The English Gunboat Pigeon  
 is down in the quarantine  
 S. Erly wind & keeps cloudy,  
 my wife is going up with  
 me she sent her kit on board  
 I kept it in my cabin & some  
 in the hold;~  
 Eliza came on board with  
 Rufail but Capt Cowley has  
 given the Cabin of Francis  
 to Yacoob Eassayi & his wife,  
 and then he came to tell me  
 that one of the passengers is  
 not going with us, so that

1898  
 Decr  
 [Yacoob Eas-  
 sayi's talk  
 about Iskan-  
 der =  
 [  
 Draft / 4,, G.  
 S. P. Local /  
 14,464

I can give the cabin to  
my wife & I did give it,  
Weather rainy & very  
cloudy;~

*p* : 294

Text:

At 6,,15 P.M. we left Basreh,  
fresh N. Erly wind & cloudy  
It begun to rain steadily for  
about 2 hours, & blowing too  
At 10,,50 passed Gorna  
Cloudy all over & blowing fresh  
wind~  
At 1,,30 am we anchored  
At 6,,15 proceeded; weather  
clearing up & getting fine  
but breeze from S. West;~  
At 7,,30 passed Azair;  
I finished with the passengers  
tickets we have in all 121  
(6 are in 1st Class, they are  
Dr. Ramsay Residency Surgeon  
Mr. Cooper of the Société du Tombae,  
Mr. Edmund Candler a  
young English traveller going  
up via with Deir & Damaseus,  
Mr. W.H. Diamond an  
American merchant coming  
to see the wool trade of  
Baghdad & goes back gave

*p* : 295

him a Return Ticket, and  
Yacoob Eassayi & his  
wife Mariam they occupy  
the cabin in the passage  
given to Francis the Butler  
but Yacoob sleeps on  
the table in the Saloon,  
and my wife Eliza got  
a Cabin in the Saloon  
which Capt Cowley thought

Okes / 144,369

Passeg / 179 ½

[illegible]

[The phsician  
Ramsay =

[

[Cooper at the  
Tombac Com-  
pany =

[

[Candler an  
English trav-  
eler =

[

Arabic [Di-  
amond an  
American wool  
mechant =

[

1898

Decr

[The return of  
his wife rom  
Basreh =

[



there was an other European  
passenger coming and  
he did not come, so she  
shifted from my cabin  
into that)  
At 0,,50 P.M. landed 5  
passengers at Kalat Saleh  
& took one & went on  
at 0,55 P.M.~ Clouds  
passing over from the  
north driven by a fresh  
N.W. wind~ At 4 it  
became very cloudy and  
gloomy weather, wind from  
S. Est~

*p* : 296

Raining

At 5,,30 P.M. arrived  
at Amara landed 22 ½  
passengers; Took in 8 ½  
tons of coal, & shipped cargo  
Bags of Rice & Tins of Ghre  
[space]Weather very cloudy and  
raining drizzly, S. Westerly  
breeze; Yesterday & last  
night it rained here and  
up above as far as Baghdad,  
At 8,,30 we left Amara  
Very cloudy weather &  
gloomy;~  
Very light air & cloudy  
gloomy overcast weather  
At 7,,5 am landed  
1 passenger at Ali Gherbi  
& went on at 7,,10  
took 1 passenger;~ The SS.  
Mossul passed down last  
night at 9,,45 P.M. ~  
Gave tickets to 22 Amara  
passengers~  
The wind shifted to N.W.  
this afternoon & clouds are

*p* : 297

1898  
Decr

clearing off & getting fine  
 & cold;~  
 At 6 P.M. arrived at Coot  
 landed 22 passengers; Took  
 in 8 tons of coal~  
 At 7,,40 we left Coot;  
 Weather little cloudy and  
 N.W. wind cold;  
 Light N.W. & fine cold weather  
 At 3,,30 AM. passed Nemlah  
 At 5,,30 Obligated to anchor  
 it became foggy; at 6,,30  
 tried to go on but after a  
 few minutes it came on  
 again & anchored~  
 At 8,,10 cleared off, we  
 proceeded~ Gave tickets  
 to 12 ½ Coot passengers;  
 At 8,,40 met the S.S.  
 Khalifah coming down  
 at Deboony; we sent our  
 Boat off with a passenger  
 from Coot who had no  
 money to pay his passage

*p* : 298

I received a letter from  
 Henry, he says that they  
 left yesterday morning with  
 63000 Okes & 94 passengers,  
 They have had much rain  
 in Baghdad, it begun on  
 Wednesday at 4 am &  
 lasted till Thursday at  
 8 am; the river rose two  
 feet; Henry says that a  
 telegram came for me on  
 Monday from Montpellier  
 in answer to mine of the  
 15th Instt to Père Pierre saying  
 that P. Pierre is absent but  
 they have sent him the telegram;  
 At 8,,50 we went on,  
 Light S. Erly breeze;  
 Detained 15 minutes in Shoal

[The travel of  
 father Butros  
 from Europe =  
 [

Water at Um Sneyem;  
 At 1,,50 P.M. passed  
 Azizieh;~ Clouds clearing off  
 wind shifted to S. West;  
 At 5,,10 P.M. passed Baghdadieh  
 S. Erly breeze & fine weather with few  
 clouds, the river must

*p* : 299

1898 Decr  
 25 Sound.

have resin about 3 feet;  
 At 11,,45 P.M. passed Bostan,  
 Christmas day, Light S. Erly  
 breeze, & little cloudy~  
 At 2 AM /passed Ctesiphon  
 At 4 passed Diala river;  
 At 7,,5 landed the mails  
 at the Residency & went  
 up to the Custum House,  
 the SS. Ressafah only here  
 she is loading ~ Very strong  
 S. Erly wind blowing cold  
 & swell in river, Eliza myself  
 & the servant girl Mariam  
 landed & went home,  
 We soon put the sitting room  
 to right for visitors ~ I  
 found no letters at all  
 from Alexander by the  
 Damascus Post which  
 arrived yesterday; but I  
 found the telegram which  
 arrived here on Monday  
 last the 19th, from Montpellier  
 which is dated the 18

*p* : 300

in answe to mine to P√@re  
 Pi  re sent on friday the  
 16th, but as he was not there,  
 it is as follows ~  
 "No 3940 16/12 P  re Pi  re  
 "Couvent Carmes Montpellier  
 "parti faisons suivre par  
 "poste~"

We went to church & then  
 I called on the Carmelite  
 fathers, on the Assyrian  
 Bishop the Chaldean Patriarch  
 Abed Isho; & on father Philippus  
 the Armenian, came home  
 at 11 it is raining a little for  
 about 10 minutes; many  
 Visitors called on us ~  
 in the afternoon I called on  
 Menusha, Sister Medula  
 Yagchies saw Louisa my  
 niece & on Antone Marine,  
 came home at 4, the  
 Delagate Monseigneur  
 Altmayer called on us;  
 At 5 P<sup>m</sup>re Marie Joseph  
 the Carmelite father sent  
 for me to say that a

*p* : 301

1898 Decr

telegram has just arrived  
 & wishes to see me; I  
 went to the church and he showed  
 me a telegram from  
 Père Pierre from Tarascon  
 dated the 22nd which has  
 just arrived it says  
 " Carmes  
 " Baghdad  
 " Turquie  
 "Bonne fête,donné  
 "argent Alexandre parti:  
 "Constantinople avertissez  
 "Pierre  
 I told them that I cannot  
 believe it. P. Pierre is being  
 sold by Alexander &  
 he always promises to  
 leave if he gets the money  
 Besides this telegram P.  
 Mariu Joseph received  
 last night a letter from  
 P. Pi<sup>r</sup>re dated the 29  
 Ulto from Montpellier,

*p* : 302

[His son Isk-ender]

in which he tells him that  
Alexander had written to  
him asking him for money  
that he was going to  
leave Paris on the 2d of  
Decr via Marseilles to  
catch the Baluchistan  
at Port Said if he can  
if not he will wa√Æt for  
the Turkistan, and P. Pi√®rre  
objected paying him until  
he sees him left; ~ By  
this telegram he says that  
he has paid him, all  
this story I cannot believe;  
Alexander, he is playing  
tricks with P. Pi√®rre to  
get money out of him  
I came home found Eliza  
nearly fainting from  
fright of probable sad  
news from Alexander  
However I calmed her down  
& explained everything

*p* : 303

1898 Decr

Light air & foggy cloudy  
weather~ at 8 am  
I came on board  
The Ressafah left yesterday  
noon for Basreh;  
At 9 ½ I left the ship & called  
on Sister Eliza to bid her a  
happy Christmas~ I came  
home more Visitors called  
on us; Sister Medula came  
& Grzesiki~  
Edward Blockey my  
nephew has got the Small  
Pox since five days, also  
Mr. Richarz the German Consul,  
Small Pox is still bad in

town & in all the villages even  
along the Euphrates &  
Aleppo & other places, the  
Old people are also getting  
attacked; the Jews are suffering  
the Most; Pere Marie  
Joseph has had it, also  
Mr. Blumsum but they  
recovered~

*p* : 304

I called on Shemoony  
Korkis, also on Yacoob  
Eassayi & came home at  
5~ Johny came to us &  
he stopped to dine with us,  
at 6 it began to rain for  
about an hour, and then  
it became fine;  
Light N.W. breeze and  
Very fine & cold weather  
at 8 ½ Am I came on board,  
We are discharging cargo;  
at 9 ½ I left & went to call  
on Yacoob Pahlawan's family  
on Yousif Hannosh Tessy;  
I went to the Office to Mr. Bottomly  
& took 45 £ Stg to pay wages  
of Officers tomorrow;  
After breakfast I made more  
calls, on Polus Serkis, Shekoory  
Andrea, Habib Chiha,  
Asfars, Abduljebbar Effendi,  
Eliza Erame, Yacoob Tessy,  
& came home, it is bitterly  
cold & cloudy, I cannot  
stand such a cold, at  
night could not get warm

*p* : 305

1898 Decr

Light N.W. breeze and  
Very Cold fine weather,  
At 8 ½ Am I came on  
board & paid the Ship's

Company their wages;  
 the decks are frosty; I  
 feel it bitterly cold  
 At 10 ½ I went home found  
 Sister Eliza & her daughter  
 Terroza & Catterina Yaghchi,  
 At 1 P.M. I went over to  
 Sister Eliza, took Terroza  
 my niece & went to call  
 on Regina my niece (Sister  
 Eliza's daughter) & her husband  
 Duncan Alexander  
 they have hired a small house  
 near Alice's; I gave her  
 a Diamond earrings as  
 a present for her marriage  
 which I bought for 60 Beshlics  
 at 2 I left & came  
 home; I called on Menusha  
 & then came on board  
 we are shipping cargo;

*p* : 306

I heard today of the death  
 of Kass Yousif Segman  
 the Assyrian Priest who had  
 left this about 2 months  
 ago for Beyrout, & he  
 went up the Lebanon  
 Mountains to see his Sister  
 in the Convent & died  
 there, from an ulcer  
 operation on his back;  
 At 4 ½ went on shore called  
 on Sister Medula for ¼ hour  
 there were Regina my niece  
 & her husband Duncan Alexander,  
 I went home found there  
 Antone Marine, Artin also  
 came~  
 Very Cold Weather & fine  
 clear, moon 15 days old;  
 Light N.W. & very foggy, still  
 bitterly cold & freezing; My  
 Thermometer is exposed in

our Verandah facing the  
N. West,  
At 8 ½ I came on board

*p* : 307

1898 Decr

Weather keeps foggy~  
I wrote a letter to Mr. Böhm  
Vienna by today's Post via  
Damascus & told him all  
about Alexander that he is  
still in Paris & is humbuging  
Père Pierre & getting money  
out of him; & that I have  
sent a formal demand  
through Mr. Richarz to our  
Austrian Consul General  
of Paris to force Alexander  
to leave & be sent out here,  
At 11 ½ I went to breakfast  
& came at 1 P.M. We  
shipped a good deal of  
local cargo up to No. 63  
It was 6 ½ P.M. when I  
went home,~ Very cold  
weather & fine~

*p* : 308

Light N.W. & fine cold  
weather~ At 5,,30 AM.  
I came on board, River  
has risen since yesterday  
morning about 2 feet,  
Text:  
At 6,,10 Am. we proceeded,  
Fine cold weather;~ The  
banks & trees are covered  
with white frost, & so is  
the ship's deck; it became  
very cold before sunrise;  
The Thermometer outside of  
My cabin fell to 28°~  
At 8,,10 passed Diala  
river; the water is still  
frozen on the decks;

Draft/ 3,,5  
G.S. Piast/  
18,506,,  
Okes/ 67,058  
Passeg/ 153



At 9,,30 passed Ctesiphon,  
Gave tickets to the passengers  
we have no one in 1st  
Class Cabins~  
At 11,,25 passed the

*p* : 309

1898 Decr

S.S. Phrat & Barge going  
up at Ledje reach; Weather  
became cloudy since  
9 am, it is still bitterly cold  
I can't write in my cabin;  
We have in all 122 Deck  
passengers only;  
I have been obliged to  
make a fire in my cabin,  
as my feet & hands are  
quite chilled~  
We passed the SS. Khalifah  
at Rwebyeh at about  
1,,30 P.M. but I did not see  
her, as no one told me  
of her & I was in my cabin,  
At 2,,5 passed Baghdadieh  
Fort; still cloudy a little  
At 4,,15 passed Azizieh;  
At 6,,10 We rounded & came  
to for the night at Shedeif,  
Light N.W. breeze & little  
Cloudy, still Cold;  
I have got a bad cold all  
my bones & muscles pain  
me, & feel so feverish,

*p* : 310

Light N.W. & fine cold weather  
there is some frost on the  
banks, but not so cold  
as before~  
At 6,,20 Am we left Shedeif  
At 9,,15 passed Nemlah,  
At 1,,30 P.M. arrived  
at Coot landed 40 ½ passengers  
and 60 packages;

I received Henry's letter &  
 paper, the Khalifah had  
 138000 Okes & about 160 Passng,  
 Mr. Cole who was her  
 Chief Engineer & had gone to  
 England on leave last year,  
 was discharged by Lynch,  
 from the service & have put  
 Tom Tartt in his place,  
 has come up in the Khalifah  
 to go to his wife in Baghdad  
 At 2,,35 P.M. We left  
 Coot, took 16 passengers,  
 At 6,,45 P.M. we rounded  
 and anchored at Aboo  
 Dood, just below the Village  
 of Sheikh Saad, Very  
 fine Weather & light N.W.

*p* : 311

1899 Jany

Modte cold N.W. Wind  
 and fine Weather~  
 At 6,,30 Am We left  
 Aboo Dood the wind  
 blowing cold;  
 At 9,,25 landed 6 Bales  
 at Ali Gherbi, took one passenge  
 & went on at 9,,45;  
 At 11,,20 passed the SS.  
 "Mossul & Barge going up  
 at Flefleh Village;  
 At 5,,35 P.M. arrived  
 at Amara landed 29  
 passengers & 143 Packages,  
 Light N.W. breeze & and still  
 Cold Weather; We took  
 2 Tons of Coal; finished work  
 at 8 & we remained at Amara  
 for the night;  
 Light N.W. & very fine and  
 cold weather~  
 At 5,,20 Am left Amara,  
 Very cold & the desert is frosty,  
 At 7,,30 we anchored  
 it became foggy~

*p* : 312

We took 13 ½ passengers from  
Amara~  
At 8 fog cleared off we  
proceeded~  
Detained at the Elbow from  
10,,40 till 11~  
At 0,,30 A.M. passed Azair,  
At 3,,30 P.m. landed 20 Bags  
of dry fruit at Gorna and  
Went on at 3,,45~ Took 6  
passengers~  
At 7,,20 We anchored  
about Kteban, it being  
rather misty but not so  
foggy~  
Light air & little foggy;  
At 6,,30 Am got underway  
from below Kteban, but  
it soon became foggy. We  
drifted easy until we got  
near Maghil it became  
thicker, flood tide is  
made up; We saw a  
sunken Boat just near  
the Canal Aboo Sboor above  
Maghil, laden with Cases  
of Paraffin, we met a  
lot of Cases floating down

*p* : 313

1899 Jany

as we got near Jubela  
Canal, and our Launch  
went with the crew and  
picked up 12 cases, the  
water is slack & there is no  
current; they also brought  
about 15 Bundles of Coir  
rope & the door of the boat's  
cabin, & we remained  
at anchor, the fog having  
cleared off at 8 am;  
At 8 ½ weighed & proceeded

down to Basreh; The  
 sunken boat belongs to  
 Hotz & Co, & the cargo to  
 H. Hmood el Mellack;  
 At 9 arrived at Basreh  
 there is only the English  
 Gunboat "Pigeon" here,  
 There are the Mail S. Pachumba  
 and the SS. Baluchistan  
 for Asfar arrived 3 days  
 Ago in Quarantine, Mr.  
 Mackey (who was employed)  
 at Darby Andrewes before)  
 is on board of her he

*p* : 314

is employed at Frank  
 Strick & Co now in London  
 & has come to see about  
 some business with G.  
 Asfar here;  
 Rufail & Yousif Marine  
 called on me, we proposed  
 to go in to Basreh to see  
 Tukyeh & other people,  
 they went back to breakfast  
 & will return;  
 At 11 ½ We went in to  
 Basreh called on Tookyeh  
 also on Terrooza wife of Nessoory  
 Andrea, I went to Angoorliy's  
 Shop & returned to Tookyeh  
 had Tea & we left at 3 P.M.  
 came on board & then we  
 went to Jeboory Asfar for  
 an hour & then went up  
 to Roofail's house where  
 We dined & slept~  
 Weather getting cloudy  
 & breeze from N. Est; Yousif  
 Roofail & I slept in the large  
 sitting room, there was  
 fire in the stove~

*p* : 315

1899 Jany

Light N. Erly breeze & very  
Cloudy overcast; It  
begun to rain at 8 am.  
I came on board in the  
rain; We are shipping  
Cargo;  
The SS. Ressafah & Barge  
left last night to Baghdad  
at noon it begun to open  
a little, breeze from N.W.  
It cleared off in the afternoon  
& became fine~  
Rufail called, also Rezooki  
Angoorly, & Rezooki also;  
We loaded down deep  
& took several steamers' cargo,  
Text:  
At 4,,30 P.M. We finished  
and got underway,  
drawing 4 feet 10 Inches  
Fine weather and  
calm, Flood tide

*p* : 316

just began to make  
Mr. Holdway our 3rd Mate,  
has again taken to his usual  
yearly fits of drinking to  
excess, He had left the ship  
on Christmas day in Baghdad  
& remained for 2 days on  
shore at his brother in law,  
& came on board very sick  
& shut up himself in his  
Cabin unable to come out  
& keep his watch on the  
Bridge until the day before  
for a short time & shut up  
himself again in his cabin  
till now;~  
At 9,,40 passed Gorna  
Light N.W. & fine weather;  
At 2,,30 Am passed Azair

Draft/ 4,,10  
GSP. Local/  
10,998  $\frac{3}{4}$   
Okes/ 217,750  
Passeg/ 204

at 3 anchored near Ghumeyjeh  
 At 6 got underway and  
 proceeded;  
 Finished with the passengers  
 tickets;~ We took 2 from Gorna  
 We have in all 136 ½  
 with the 2 from Gorna

*p* : 317

1899  
 Jany

(3 ½ are in 1st Class, being  
 one Mahomedan Raoof  
 Effendi to Baghdad, 2 Mahomedan  
 for Kalat Saleh and  
 a girl, Emilia daughter  
 of Elias Kheder Faraj to  
 Coot ½ Passage)  
 At 11,,15 landed 10 Passeng  
 including the 2 in 1st Class  
 at Kalat Saleh & went  
 on at 11,,20 ~  
 At 4,,55 P.M. arrived  
 at Amara landed 20  
 passengers; Took in 6 Tons  
 of Coal, The Ressaiah  
 left this today at 11 am,  
 we shipped 4 Bund Copper  
 At 6 P.M. left Amara  
 Fine clear weather & light  
 N.W. breeze ~  
 Light N.W. & fine ~ at  
 1,,30 am passed the S. Ressaiah  
 & Barge going up;  
 At 6,,15 landed 2 passengers  
 at Ali Gherbi & went on

*p* : 318

at 6,,30 took 7 passengers  
 weather getting cloudy;  
 Gave tickets to 43 ½ Amara  
 passengers;  
 At 11,,30 landed a Jew passenger  
 at Sheikh Saad who had no  
 money to pay he is from Amara  
 Weather became cloudy

again with S. Ely wind  
 blowing modte; ~  
 At 6,,5 P.M. arrived at  
 Coot landed 35 ½ passengers  
 (one in 1st Class the daughter  
 of Elias Ferej half person);  
 Took in 5 Tons of Coal  
 finished at 7 ½, weather  
 cloudy but there are stars  
 to be seen; we shipped 23  
 packages of ghee, gums etc  
 and remained for the  
 night at Coot, blowing  
 strong S.Ely & Cloudy,  
 Strong S.Ely & cloudy  
 a little ~ at 6 AM. we  
 left Coot; clouds clearing  
 off & getting fine, but the

*p* : 319

wind is strong from S.Et;  
 Gave tickets to 17 Coot  
 passengers  
 At 0,,15 P.M. we met  
 the Comet coming down  
 at Hamraya, both Steamers  
 anchored & they sent for  
 the mails of Major Melville  
 the Acting. Resident on  
 board going to Basreh  
 and back, Dr. Ramsay is  
 also on board going away  
 on leave; The new Consul  
 for Basreh Mr. Wratislaw  
 who arrived on about  
 the 20 Ulto ; in the Arabistan  
 is a Civilian & was attached  
 to the English Embassy at  
 Constaniple & had been Consul  
 in Philippopolis & Sophia  
 the Basreh Consulate  
 has been transferred now  
 from under the Indian  
 Government to that of the  
 Foreign Office, and Mr.

1899  
 Jany  
 Arabic  
 [Wratislan,  
 the new Con-  
 sul at Basreh  
 =  
 [

Wratisslaw has been for

*p* : 320

about 15 years in Turkey  
and speaks several languages  
At 0,,45 P.M. we  
went on blowing very strong  
S. Ely wind; ~  
At 1,,40 P.M. passed Memlah,  
At 2,,20 passed the S.S.  
Khalifah going down  
I saw Alfred Holland &  
Polus Bahoshy going down  
in her to Coot, for the building  
of the house for a wool Press;  
At 9,,30 anchored at Zweyet-  
el Zère (above Humeyeh) although  
the weather is very fine and  
clear; Capt Cowley is afraid  
to run at night because the  
ship is deep, he is more timid  
than before; the river is good  
& there is still a rise of about  
5 feet from the last rise ~  
Light breeze from S. West  
and fine, some clouds are  
hanging about on northern  
parts ~  
At 5 AM. proceeded,  
at 6 passed Azizieh;  
At 9,,45 passed the

Arabic [The  
Consul speaks  
many lan-  
guages=  
[  
Arabic

*p* : 321

Fort of Baghdadieh, and  
at 9,,50 passed the S. Phrat  
& barge going down;  
thick clouds came on &  
passed over from the north  
being driven by a N.W.  
breeze as it shifted &  
became cold;  
The river has fallen about two  
feet from its last rise~  
At 7,,5 P.M. passed

1899  
Jany



Ctesiphon, light westerly  
 breeze & fine night;  
 At 7,,35 anchored at the  
 bottom of Gusseiba for the  
 night, on account of the Shoals  
 at Gusseiba~  
 S. Ely breeze & little cloudy,  
 At 6,,15 am we proceeded,  
 but touched a shoal & sent  
 to sound, at 7,,15 proceeded  
 At 8,,55 passed Diala,  
 weather getting cloudy;  
 At 10,,10 I landed at Gherrara

*p* : 322

& walked in to Baghdad, I  
 felt it very hot, as the S.Ely  
 wind was behind me & the  
 sun hot, I went straight to  
 Lynch's office got there by 11 ½  
 saw Mr. Bottomly for some  
 business [space]& also told him  
 about the mistake I had  
 made in last voyage up in  
 the calculation of the Basreh  
 passengers, I had only found  
 it last night, after much  
 searching & examining account  
 as I had made the Balance  
 of my cash Book on the  
 way down this trip for  
 the end of the year & found  
 that I was 2400 G S. P. over  
 & could not find it where it  
 occurred, until I counted the  
 passengers old ticket Book  
 & found that I had omitted  
 40 passengers on the voyage  
 up on 21 Decr, @ 60 P. each  
 it just came to 2400, this  
 40 passengers were issued  
 in the ticket Book which

*p* : 323

1899  
 Jany  
 Arabic [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [

I had sent to the office after  
 it was finished; I told  
 Mr. Bottomly that I will  
 enter these 40 passengers  
 in next voyage up so as  
 to ignore every thing~  
 I left & came home, but  
 so very tyred & giddy  
 with very bad headache, the  
 was had stirred my bile,  
 & not having had breakfast,  
 I saw Eliza, she said  
 that no letters from Alexander  
 had arrived for the last  
 two weeks by Post; but  
 one letter from Père Pierre  
 from Tarascon dated the  
 14 Decr arrived on Saturday  
 (the day before) which was  
 sent by Père Marie Joseph,  
 there is nothing decided  
 in the letter about his  
 or Alexanders departure,  
 he only relates the way  
 in which Alexander is

*p* : 324

humbuging me for  
 drawing money, & he  
 has already advanced him  
 750 frcs, & Alexander  
 always promises him of  
 leaving in such & such a  
 date etc etc;  
 The Mejidieh arrived at about  
 0 ½ P.M. ~ The S.S. Mossul  
 is here only she is loading  
 & leaves tomorrow ~  
 I called on sister Mouda  
 at 2 P.M. also on the Carmelite  
 fathers saw Père Emmanuel  
 spoke about P. Pierre etc,  
 & came home; Johny &  
 Artin called in the evening  
 Light N.W. & fine weather,

Light N.W. & fine cold morning,  
 I called on Henry's wife,  
 & also on Sister Eliza,  
 and on Monsigneur Altmayer  
 but was not at home,  
 I went to Mr. Richarz  
 & gave my card, as I did not  
 want to go in & see  
 him because he has

*p* : 325

1899  
 Jany

had the Small Pox since  
 a fortnight, but I heard  
 that he is well & goes  
 out, I also passed to enquire  
 about Edward Blockey  
 my nephew who also has  
 had the Small Pox, but  
 is better, I did not go  
 up to see him but asked  
 him how he was from  
 the court yard & he said  
 that he was well;  
 I came home & found the  
 Delegate Altmayer in  
 my house; I went over  
 to sister Medula where  
 Sister Eliza was as I  
 did not see her in her house  
 so I took her to my house  
 to breakfast & pass the  
 day: ~ I took a warm  
 bath; Regina my niece  
 (Mrs. Duncan Alexander) &  
 her sister also called &  
 they all left at sunset;  
 Antone Marine & Shekoory

*p* : 326

Antone Sayegh called in  
 the evening & let at 6 ½  
 Fine cold weather and  
 light N.W. breeze;  
 Light N.W. & fine cold

morning; the SS. Mossul  
 left at 6 am; at 8 I  
 came on board; we went  
 alongside to discharge  
 cargo; we also did yesterday  
 River rose about  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 foot; ~  
 At 11 I went home and  
 breakfasted & at 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  P.M. came  
 on board & shipped cargo,  
 I worked hard for the through  
 cargo shipped; ~  
 At 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  P.M. went home, took  
 Eliza & went to Sister Medula  
 spent the evening, Artin also  
 came there we left at 7  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Weather fine & cold  
 Light N.W. & little cloudy  
 The SS. Ressafah arrived  
 from Basreh at 3 am.  
 She had left the day before

*p* : 327

1899  
Jany

we did~  
 At 8 am I came on board,  
 I wrote a letter to Mr.  
 Alois Schweiger in Vienna  
 of todays date, via Damascus  
 by todays Post, in answer  
 to his 4 former letters;  
 At 11 I went to breakfast & I  
 came at 12  $\frac{1}{2}$ ;  
 At about 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  P.M. we finished  
 shipping cargo, hauled out  
 of the Custum House~  
 At 5 I went home & then  
 went to Sister Eliza where  
 my wife had gone & we  
 spent the evening, Regina  
 also came from her house  
 being close about; at 7  
 we came home~  
 Light N.W. & fine weather  
 cold ~  
 Light N.W. & fine weather

At 5 ½ am I came on  
board; Today being the  
first of Ramadan the  
fasting month for the

*p* : 328

Mahomedans~  
Baghdad to Basreh  
At 6,,20 AM. we got under-  
way & proceeded; the river  
has risen about one foot;  
we have 112,000 Okes cargo;  
Very cold morning, frosty,  
the banks & islands, and  
the deck also has frozen  
the water ~  
At 8,,20 passed Diala  
At 9,,50 passed Ctesiphon;  
Gave tickets to the passengers  
we have altogether 111;  
(3 in 1st Class, Mr. A. Veillant  
a Swiss silk merchant, who  
had come up with us two years  
ago in Decr 96; & been to Persia  
now going to Bombay; and  
Jemil Beg the son of Saïd  
Pasha Motserrif at Hassa  
and his mother, they are going  
to Said Pasha at Hassa,  
I know him well & he was  
formerly at Basreh & Amara  
he is a Musully)  
At 2.55 P.M. we met the

Passgr 137,,;  
Okes 113,423;  
G S.Piast  
18,795 ¾;  
Draft 3,,9

[A Swiss silk  
merchant =

[  
[Jemil Beg the  
Motserrif of  
Hassa and the  
son of Said  
Pasha =

[  
Arabic  
Arabic  
Arabic

*p* : 329

S.S. Khalifah coming up  
at Rwebyeh, we stopped  
and sent Mr. Holdway  
our 3rd mate to her, and  
her chief mate Mr. Brain  
came on board to go down  
to Basreh to be put in the  
SS. Malamir to act in  
place of her Captain Aidy

1899  
Jany

who is going for 6 months  
 leave to England;~ I  
 received a letter from Henry  
 saying he had let my papers  
 & letter at Coot with  
 Alfred Holland, as he was  
 not sure of our stopping  
 We went on at 3,,5 P.M.  
 the Khalifah has 142,000  
 Okes & 215 passengers, none  
 in cabins; ~  
 At 3,,20 passed Baghdadieh  
 Fort;  
 At 5,,25 passed Azizieh,  
 Calm but fine cold weather;  
 At 7.35 we anchored  
 at Shedeif for the night,  
 Light N.W. & fine weather  
 moon two days old

*p* : 330

Light air & getting cloudy  
 At 6.15 am we left  
 Shedeif, it became cloudy  
 all over like a fog spread  
 all over ~  
 At 9,,20 passed Memlah,  
 S.Ely breeze & cloudy all over,  
 wind increasing~  
 At 2,,5 P.M. arrived  
 at Coot landed 19 passengers  
 and 39 Packages; ~  
 Alfred Holland & Polus the  
 Engineer of the Wool Press came  
 on board, they are building  
 the house for the Wool Press  
 down near our Coal Depot,  
 I received Henry's letter &  
 my papers ~  
 At 3,,10 P.M. left Coot  
 Took 9 passengers;~  
 At 6,,10 P.M. we rounded &  
 came to for the night above  
 Sheikh Saad; weather  
 cloudy & light S. Ely

wind; it blew strong at  
night, with slight rain  
occasionally~

*p* : 331

1899 Jany 15  
Sund  
Therm @ 6.40

Light S. Ely & cloudy  
at 6,15 proceeded ~  
At 7,,5 passed the S.S.  
Baghdad & Barge bound up  
she was under repairs for the  
last six months ~  
At 4,,40 passed Sheikh Saad  
getting clear on the west &  
north ;  
At 10,,50 stopped at Ali  
Gherbi and landed 5 Bales  
and went on at 11,,10 ; ~  
Took one passenger ~  
Wind shifted to a sharp N.W.  
but remains still cloudy  
all over ; ~ at noon it cleared  
up & became very fine,  
At 4,,15 P.M. met the  
S.S. Comet coming up with  
Major Melvill on board  
she stopped & sent her boat  
off for the letters, & we  
went on at 4,,20~  
At 4,,5 arrived at Amara,  
landed 35 passengers and 83  
Packages; ~

*p* : 332

At 8,55 left Amara,  
At 9,10 anchored above  
Aboo Sedra for the night;  
I have the stomach ache since  
I walked in from Gherrara on  
Monday last, & am restless,  
& cannot sleep, this night  
I had about two hours only,  
The ship's clock in the Saloon  
kept me up striking so hard  
that I had to go & stop it at

12 o'clock ~  
 Light N.W. & fine clear weather  
 at 6,15 am proceeded,  
 I feel so weak from not having  
 had a good sleep last night,  
 We anchored on account  
 of fog for 10 minutes &  
 left at 7.30 ~  
 Gave tickets to 9 Amara  
 passengers  
 At 8,,35 passed Kalat Saleh,  
 at 9 we grounded at Nafikh  
 took out an anchor and  
 hove off; at 11,30 we got  
 off & proceeded ~ S. Ely breeze  
 & fine ~  
 At 2,,15 P.M. landed 3  
 Jews at Azair (2 with Return

*p* : 333

1899 Jany

Tickets) & went on at 2,,20  
 At 5,,15 P.M. anchored  
 off Gorna landed 20  
 Packages & 6 passengers  
 At 5,,45 left, very  
 Calm weather, & cloudy in  
 most part;  
 At 10 anchored at Jubela  
 for the night, being dark  
 cloudy ~  
 S. Ely wind & cloudy all  
 over, it rained at night;  
 At 6,,45 am we left &  
 steamed down to Basreh  
 & anchored at 7 ~ The  
 Gunboat Pigeon is only  
 here; ~  
 I had a good sleep, but feel  
 very weak this morning from  
 my stomach so out of order  
 & with nervous debility;  
 The Mail Steamer Pemba  
 & the Malamir are only in  
 quarantine ~ The S.S.  
 "Scarsdale" which came



*p* : 334

out again on account  
of Yousif Korkis is aground  
at Fao, & lightining her  
in the Esther which went down  
to assist-  
Raining drizzly at 9 am  
& continued so far the rest of  
the day, working in discharging  
cargo & coaling during the  
rain, very wet day; Roofail  
sent me his Belem twice,  
but I not go, not feeling  
well; ~ Rufail came to  
fetch me, & I went with him  
at 1 P.M. Raining & blowing  
fresh Ely wind continues  
I found Yousif Marine at  
Rufail's house; the weather  
kept very stormy & rainy  
All the night too, it rained  
& blowed strong, very dark  
& cloudy; Yousif & I slept  
in the big sitting rooms,  
but I could not sleep  
well from my stomach  
the pain & weakness ~  
Strong wind & drizzling  
rain still continues ~

*p* : 335

1899 Jany

At 8 am they got me the  
Belem to come on board  
but the rough weather and  
strong head wind prevented  
the Belem from going,  
near Asfar's house we stopped  
& asked for an extra man  
to go with me, but still  
they could not make ahead,  
I landed at Asfar's and  
walked down in the mud  
& crossed over the Khandak

canal & walked to the  
 Ashar where I engaged a  
 Belem for 1 Keran and  
 came on board at 9 1/4  
 The wind fell down at 11 1/2  
 am but remained very cloudy,  
 We are shipping cargo;  
 wind shifted to n.w. and  
 it cleared off & became very  
 fine by 1 P.M. ~  
 Rezooki Angoorly, Nessoory  
 Andrea & Rezooki Sayegh  
 came off to me ~  
 We kept loading Cargo  
 all the day ~

*p* : 336

There are 274 packages of  
 Household furniture, Liquors  
 Table services, sugar, coffee,  
 mineral waters, mirrors &  
 all sorts of things, for the  
 new German Ambassador  
 [illegible] Graf Rex for Teheran, they  
 are to go via Baghdad,  
 some very large boxes etc;  
 Basreah to Baghdad  
 At 11,,15 P.M. we got under  
 way & proceeded from Basreh  
 having loaded the ship  
 down to 4,9 Inches which  
 is too much for the present  
 state of the river;  
 Weather again getting cloudy  
 and a light westerly breeze,  
 Flood tide just finishing;  
 Light westerly breeze;  
 & cloudy weather ~  
 At 5,,50 am we passed  
 Gorna ~  
 At 10,,35 took the two  
 Return Passengers from Azair

*p* : 337

Draft 4,,8  
 G.S. P. Local  
 15,118,,  
 Okes 222,473  
 Passg 219

1899 Jany  
 arabic: [Assad  
 Khan Nedam  
 ul Oolema and  
 others belong  
 to Agha Khan  
 in Bombay =

arabic :

and went on at 10,,40 ~  
 Finished with the passengers  
 tickets, we have in all  
 139 1/2 (added the 40 passengers  
 which I had omitted to enter  
 on the up trip of 21 Decr)  
 5 in 1st Class Cabins all  
 Persians, Assad Khan, Nedam  
 ul. Oolema & 3 friends they  
 belong to Agha Khan's people  
 of Bombay, and one Sheikh  
 Zein ood Din from Mohamerah  
 also 2 in 2d Class a Turk  
 & his wife, we let the cabin  
 of M. Holdway ~  
 At 4,,25 P.m. landed  
 7 passengers at Kalat Saleh,  
 and took 16 Arabs and  
 Madams & Jews went  
 on at 4,,45 ;  
 At 9,,40 P.m. arrived at  
 Amara landed 22 1/2 passengers  
 Took 6 Tons of Coal  
 At 11,,30 left Amara

*p* : 338

20 Frid

S. Ely wind & little cloudy  
 gave tickets to 46 1/2 Amara  
 passengers ; ~  
 Rvir is rising, there has  
 fallen a lot of rain up  
 in these parts ;  
 At 11 passed the S.S. Reesafah  
 going down ~  
 At 11,,5 passed Ali Gherbi,  
 At 4,10 P.m. passed Sheikh  
 Saad, the creeks below &  
 above the village are pouring  
 water into the river from  
 the flooded desert caused  
 by the last rain fall;  
 n.w. breeze & clouds are  
 dispersing ;  
 Weather got bitterly cold  
 with a sharp n.w. wind

blowing after sunset &  
all clouds disappeared,  
this shows that it has rained  
up the country, ~  
At 9,50 P.m. arrived at  
Coot landed 17 passengers  
There were too many Boats  
alongside, & we could not

*p* : 339

1899 Jany

go alongside out Depot to  
coal, Alfred Holland  
came on board, I was  
asleep;  
At 0,15 am we left  
Coot, I awoke after having  
slept about 3 hours, and  
could not get a wink since  
till morning, I again  
got so fidgety on account  
of Engine room bell striking  
the hours & so kept tossing  
about till sunrise, my  
stomach ache is much  
better & nearly gone;  
Very cold weather and  
fine n.w. breeze ;  
At 8,10 am passed  
Memlah ~  
Gave tickets to 13 Coot  
passengers;  
At 10,,30 passed the S.S.  
Khalifah at Deboony  
bound down;  
At 4,,55 P.M. passed  
Azizieh ~ Very fine and  
cold weather ~

*p* : 340

At 8,30 P.M. passed  
Baghdadieh Fort ~ Light  
n.w. & fine cold weather;  
At 1,40 am we anchored  
to repair a loose float &

left at 2 ~  
 I slept better last night,  
 from 9 till 1 am. & from  
 4 till 6 & feel better;  
 At 7,,15 passed Ctesiphon  
 River is still rising,  
 At 9.50 passed Diala  
 river;  
 At 11,30 landed a Deckman  
 with the letters at Gherrarah  
 & went on; I could not land  
 feeling rather weak & it is  
 too cold ;  
 River keeps rising & is very  
 turbid ~  
 At 2,,15 P.m. landed the  
 mails at the Residency &  
 went up to the Custum house  
 the S.S. Baghdad & Barge  
 are only here;  
 I went home saw Eliza, she  
 is also unwell & very weak

*p* : 341

from affliction & sorrow;  
 There is a [illegible]dancing party;  
 given tonight by Asfar's  
 we are invited too, but  
 we cannot go, for both  
 of us are suffering ;  
 Light n.w. & fine  
 cold weather; I slept  
 for about 4 hours &  
 still feel very weak;  
 At 8 am called on sister  
 Medula & thence came  
 on board; Father Emmanuel  
 called on board, to tell  
 me that P. Pi  re telegraphed  
 to him from Port Said  
 yesterday having arrived  
 there in the Turkistan,  
 & also gave a small letter  
 from P. Pi  re to me of  
 the 27 Decr from Tarascon

1899 Jany

arabic: [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [

& that he has advanced  
 Alexander 350 frcs more  
 & told him that he was going  
 to Constantinople the etc

*p* : 342

I sent many to the office  
 & then went home;  
 Pere Emmanuel called, I  
 was furious about P. Pierre's  
 having advanced more  
 money to Alexander, & that  
 he has left in the Turkistan  
 without bringing him  
 with him;  
 Terroza, wife of Antone  
 Marine & her two daughters  
 Rosa & Ellen called in  
 the day, also Antone called  
 in the evening; Johny &  
 Artin also called ~  
 Light n.w. & fine weather  
 Light n.w. & cold  
 weather; at 8 am I called  
 on Menusha, Medoola  
 my sister, Antone Marine  
 & sister Eliza & came  
 home at 11 am ~  
 The S.S. Baghdad left  
 this morning at 4 1/2 am  
 sister Medula called  
 on us; I took a warm bath

*p* : 343

I feel still very nervous &  
 weak, I am sleeping  
 well, but have much  
 debility~  
 Light n.w. & fine  
 weather; at 8 am I called  
 on Georgis Segman to  
 console him on the death  
 of his brother Kass Yousif  
 who died in Beyrout about

1899 Jany

arabic: [The  
 death of the  
 priest Yousif  
 Segman in  
 Beirut =

[  
 arabic: [Yousif  
 and Nejib  
 Chiha in  
 Beirut =  
 [

a month ago ~ came  
on board the Mejidieh is  
alongside discharging;  
My wife desiring very much  
to were to Constple to enquire  
if Alexander is there, as  
I had called on M. Habib  
Chiha yesterday evening  
to confer with him & obtain  
the address of his sons  
Yousif & Nejib at Constple.  
& made out the following  
telegram, to be sent  
today;  
" Chiha, Tonietti

*p* : 344

"Etude Mizzi  
" Galata  
"Cablèz si Alexandre, Cons =  
"tantinople, Reponse payée  
" Svoboda  
I sent this telegram with my  
servant H. Hamadi ; & I  
came home ; at 11 Hammadi  
brings me a Telegram  
& returns mine not being  
wired; I opened the telegram  
& found it from Alexander  
from Constple; Viz  
"Pera 24/1/99. 4.45 P.m.  
"Svoboda, Baghdad  
"Serai 28 Port Said,  
"Autorisèz Bazin Avancèr  
"700 Voyage désért ~  
" Alexandre  
We could hardly believe it,  
my wife was weeping from  
the rejoice she felt, and

*p* : 345

also myself, how and why  
did he do it, we cannot  
guess unless, the letters of

1899  
Jany  
[His son Isk-  
ender =  
[

the 15 Ulto as I have mentioned  
 here must have taken effect,  
 I called on Habid Chiha to  
 confer with him & how to  
 do, we thought that it would  
 be better & safe not to  
 remit to him the 700 francs  
 through Bazin, but to  
 askin him to pay his passage  
 from Port Said to Alexandretta  
 & also give him 100 frcs  
 & let Alexander know that  
 the rest he will find at  
 Aleppo from the Ottoman  
 Bank; I then called on  
 Asfars, saw Yousif Asfar  
 Asked him if he can  
 draw on Bazin & wire  
 to him jointly to pay  
 Alexander, we drew  
 out a telegram as follows

*p : 346*

"Bazin Svoboda  
 "PortSaïd  
 "Payèz passage Svoboda  
 "Alexandretta, plus cent  
 "francs, lui rémîmes  
 "restant Ottombank Alep,  
 "18 Asfar Svoboda  
 "[strikeout]mots @ 1 frc. = Frcs 18,,25  
 "25/1/99, 2 P.M.;  
 I received at 2 P.M. a telegram  
 from Mr. Böhm, Vienna  
 "Svoboda  
 "Bagdad  
 "Telegraphièz adresse Alexandre  
 "Böhm  
 I suppose he must have received  
 my letter of the 29 Ulto in which  
 I had told all what I had  
 done with the Consul here  
 & the report to the Austrian  
 Consul at Paris, & requested  
 him to assist me also in



getting Alexander out

*p* : 347

1899

Jany

of Paris through the autoritees  
& I must have omitted  
giving him the adress, I  
thought at the time, that  
he knew it, so I wired  
to him this~  
"Böhm  
"Handelmuseum  
"Vienne  
"Alexander, Constantinople  
"Cablé aujourd'hui partant  
"S dîd  
"Svoboda  
10 mots; Frcs 4.,85  
All the people heard the news,  
Sister [strikeout]Medula came  
to me;~ I went on board  
at 3 P.M. & copied some  
cargo; left at 5, called  
on Mr. & Mad Danon  
the Jews School master &  
came home; Johny Artin  
their sister Terooza, Antone  
Guilietti, Yousif Metchich  
& Jemil Abdulkerim all

*p* : 348

called on us till 8 P.M.,  
Light N.W. & weather  
getting little cloudy;  
Light N.W. & cloudy all  
over at 7 am it begun to  
rain drizzly~ at 8 ½  
I came on board, the  
streets are getting muddy;  
We are shipping cargo;  
At 11 ½ went to breakfast,  
Eliza would insist to  
wire to Constple to enquire  
if Alexander is there or  
was there; so I sent the

following  
 “Chiha Tonietti  
 “Etude Mizzi  
 “Galata  
 “Informèz si Alexandre  
 “Constantinople, reponse  
 “payée~ Svoboda  
 “12 words & 10 for reply  
 G.S.P. 32~  
 At 1 P.M. I came on board

*p* : 349

1899  
 Jany

The S.S. Mossul arrived  
 at 12 am she had left on  
 Wednesday last;  
 Weather cloudy;  
 Mr. Richarz sent a Circular  
 round to read & sign for  
 the reception tomorrow of  
 the birth day of the Emperor  
 William II of Germany;  
 But he is not going to receive  
 any visitors on account  
 of his indisposal yet,  
 since he had the Small Pox;  
 At 5 ½ P.M. I went home  
 found Antone Marine; his  
 idea about Alexander's  
 telegram from Constple  
 are doubtful, & can hardly  
 believe it because he has  
 many times played tricks  
 with us;  
 Light N.W. & cloudy  
 weather; It rains very  
 drizly occasionally,

*p* : 350

At 5 ½ am I came on  
 board, cloudy weather,  
 it has rained a little;

Draft / 3,4  
 G. S. Piast /  
 13,942 Okes /  
 57167 Passg /  
 119 ½

Text:  
 At 6,15 AM. got underway

& proceeded; clouds clearing  
 off~ At 8,,15 passed  
 Diala river; some fog came  
 blowing down from the  
 West; it is getting very fine,  
 Gave tickets & finished with  
 passengers we have in all 100  
 (3 in 1st Class Jacque Rigo an  
 Armenian merchant; Saleh  
 the son of Mahd Pachachi,  
 and an Indian, & two Jewess  
 in the 2nd Class Cabin;  
 At 2,,30 P.M. passed Baghdadieh  
 Fort; Clouds are passing  
 down from the north;  
 At 3,,40 passed the SS.  
 Khalifah at Sened going  
 up;  
 At 4,,30 P.M. passed Azizieh  
 Weather getting fine;

*p* : 351

1899  
Jany

Fine weather all clouds have  
 disappeared; moon 16 days  
 old; it rose at 6,,10 P.M.;  
 At 6,,25 we rounded and  
 came to at Shedief for the  
 night;  
 Light N.W. & cloudy a  
 little, at 6 AM. left Shedief  
 At 8,,45 passed Memlah,  
 At 9 landed 3 passengers at  
 Bughela & went on at 9,,10,  
 At 1,,5 P.M. arrived  
 at Coot landed 12 ½ Passeng  
 and 92 Packges, also 2500  
 Bricks for S Lynch & Co  
 for building the wool  
 Press here;~ I received  
 Henry's letter & papers; The  
 Khalifah had 202000 Okes  
 of Cargo & few passengers  
 about 80;~ Alfred Holland  
 is still here; building the  
 house for the wool Press;

At 4 P.M. left Coot

*p* : 352

took 8 passengers (one  
in 1st Class, Rezooki Faraj  
Khedir to Amara)  
At 8 we anchored at  
Aboo Dood for the night, Fine  
clear weather~  
Light N.W. & fine weather  
At 6,,15 AM. proceeded,  
At 8,,50 passed Ali Gherbi,  
Lots of rain appear to have  
fallen here lately, all is wet,  
At 4,,15 P.M. arrived at  
Amara landed 19 passengers  
(1 in 1st C. Rezooki Faraj)  
and 63 Packages;  
The SS. Ressafah & Barge are  
here on their way up~  
I expected a telegram from  
my wife to let me know the  
answer of mine to Constple  
enquiring if Alexander was  
there last I received none;  
We took 5 Tons of Coal;  
At 6,,10 we left Amara,  
the Ressafah also was leaving  
bound up;~  
At 7,,25 we came to

*p* : 353

1899  
Jany

for the night above Aboo  
Sedra, Fine clear weather,  
Light N.W. & fine weather  
At 6,,5 am proceeded from  
above Aboo Sedra~ At  
8 passed Kalat Saleh;  
Gave tickets to 9 ½ Amara  
passengers;~  
At 8,,30 grounded at Nafikh  
worked with the Engine and  
got off & proceeded at 8,,55;  
At 11,,25 passed Azair,

At 11,30 passed the S.S.  
 Baghdad & Barge going  
 up;  
 At 2,,10 P.M. landed 4  
 passengers at Gorna & went  
 on at 2,,15~  
 Weather getting cloudy  
 all over~  
 Frogs have appeared  
 here and out in the Shut el  
 Arab for the first time  
 the Season;  
 Flood tide made up at

*p* : 354

Kteban & we are going slow,  
 the ship being very light too;  
 At 6,,40 arrived at  
 Basreh very dark and cloudy  
 night; there are no ships  
 up here but the main steamer  
 Kilwa, the Scarsdale  
 Chartered by Yousif Korkis  
 their Agents here are Gray  
 Mackenzie, & the S.S. Parram  
 are in quarantine, the latter  
 arrived about 3 days ago;  
 Jeboory Asfar sent their Belem  
 & asking me to come up  
 to them, as Yousif Marine  
 Rufail & Rezooki are  
 there; I went to them, &  
 we all dined & remained  
 till 9 P.M. I related to  
 them all the news about  
 Alexander, some disbelieved  
 it; & thought it might be  
 a trick, no telegram  
 for me from my wife  
 & cannot make out the  
 cause;~ We went over

*p* : 355

to Rufail's house; the

1899  
 Jany

two Boxes of samples one  
 for me a large Box, and  
 one for Rezooki from  
 Alois Schweger have  
 arrived & cleared from the  
 Custum House, they charged  
 108 G. S. P. duty on both;  
 Yousif & I slept in the sitting  
 room but I could not sleep  
 at all;  
 S. Erly breeze & cloudy  
 all over, very little rain  
 fell last night; I passed  
 a very restless night, without  
 sleep & with palpitation  
 & nervousness; & cold in  
 my head; at 8 am. I  
 came on board, I brought  
 some of the boxes of samples  
 with me~ we are coaling  
 discharging & loading  
 cargo;  
 I felt very miserable today  
 feeling very weak & out of

*p* : 356

humour, not having slept last  
 night;~ Yacoob Eassayi  
 called on me, he came down  
 in the Khalifah last trip  
 to settle his business with  
 Jeboory Asfar about the  
 Liquorice; Rufail and  
 Rezooki came also  
 Nessoory Andrea;~  
 We worked at night in  
 shipping cargo;~

Text:

At 9,,30 P.M. we left Basreh  
 loaded deep ~ Fine weather,  
 we have no passengers in  
 the Cabins~  
 I suffered a most miserable  
 night, I went to sleep at 8 ½

Draft / 4,,8

G. S. Piast Lo-  
 cal / 8,2619

Okes/ 233,982,

Passeng / 114  
 ½

but it was impossible, the  
fright of bell hours striking  
in the Engine room kept me  
awake, with palpitation  
& kept tossing till 12 P.M.  
when I went out aft and  
got my bed & spread it on  
the Hatch, where I could

*p* : 357

1899  
Feby

not hear the bells, it is cold  
but I covered myself well;  
Weather very fine & mild,  
Since I came out at 12 last  
night I could not get a sleep  
even outside on the Hatch  
I took whisky & water, and  
still I cannot feel sleepy,  
At 4,,20 am landed a  
passenger at Gorna &  
went on at 4,,25; at 6 I  
took my bed into my cabin,  
having felt then sleepy  
but it is getting broad day  
light; I am suffering  
from weakness, it is the  
same thing with me as  
when I got so some 16  
years ago on board the  
Blosse Lynch & had to  
take leave & stop in Baghdad  
for more than a month,  
At 9,,45 passed Azair  
Finished with the passengers'  
tickets~

*p* : 358

We have altogether 57 ½  
Passengers;  
At 2,,55 P.M. picked 3  
Passengers from Kalat Saleh &  
went on at 3;~  
At 8,,5 P.M. arrived at  
Amara landed 13 passengers

& took 8 ½ Tons of Coal;  
 also shipped Packges Hides  
 & Sheep Skins etc~ on arrival  
 here I received a notice from  
 my wife which arrived yesterday  
 she says,  
 Svoboda, Amara,  
 Chiha telegraphie Alexandre  
 probablement Egypte  
 Eliza  
 So it shows that he has been  
 really at Constple & has gone  
 through Egypte as he wired  
 on the 24th Instt~  
 At 9,30 we left Amara;  
 I took a glass of hot Punch  
 & went to bed ~  
 Light N.W. & cloudy a little  
 I slept last night well, from  
 10 till 4 am this morning,  
 & feel better~  
 Gave tickets to 33 Amara

*p* : 359

We have altogether 57 1/2  
 Passengers;  
 At 2,,55 P.M. picked 3  
 Passengers from Kalat Saleh &  
 went on at 3; ~  
 At 8,,5 P.M. arrived at  
 Amara landing 13 passengers  
 & took 8 Tons of Coal;  
 also shipped Packges Hides  
 & sheep Skins etc. ~ on arrival  
 here I received a notice from  
 my wife which arrived yesterday  
 she says,  
 Svoboda, Amara,  
 Chiha telegraphie Alexandre  
 probablement Egypte  
 Eliza  
 So it shows that he has been  
 really at Constple & has gone  
 through Egypte as he wired  
 on the 24th Instt~



At 9,,30 we left Amara;  
I took a glass of hot Punch  
& went to bed.  
Light A.M. & cloudy a little  
[illegible]might well, Juin  
is till 4 AM his morning  
& [illegible]better.  
Gave tickets to 33 [illegible]

*p* : 359

1899 Feby

passengers  
At 9,,50 passed Ali  
Gherbi, the river hereabout is  
falling consistently, about  
5 feet from it's highest rise  
last month;  
I paid the Ship's company  
their wages for January;  
At 3,,45 P.M. passed Sheikh  
Saads; N.W. Wind and cloudy  
in most parts; ~  
At 9,,20 P.M. arrived at  
Coot landed 16 1/2 passengers,  
took no coal; ~ The Ressafah  
had left this morning, &  
the Baghdad about 2 hours  
ago; I advanced Alfred  
Holland 30 Mejidies on  
account of the expenses for the  
building of the Wool Press,  
At 10,,30 We left Coot,  
I again had no sleep and  
kept so till aftermidnight  
Light N.W. & fine weather  
At 6,,15 Am passed  
Memlah; I slept from 1  
am till about 5, but I

*p* : 360

feel weak & not refreshing,  
At 6,,45 we passed  
the S.S. Baghdad & Barge  
bound up; There is a little  
rise in the river~

Gave tickets to 11 Coot  
passengers,~  
The SS. Mossul was at  
Coot last night , bound  
down she was on the opposite  
side along Eassayi's Press,  
shipping Liquorice;  
At 2,,30 P.M. passed  
Azizieh Village;  
At 5,,50 P.M. passed  
the S.S. Khalifah going  
down just at Baghdadieh  
Fort ~ Light N.W. and  
fine weather;  
I turned in at 8 1/2 but again  
I could not get a sleep, The  
palpitation of my heart & fright  
& the ringing of the Bell, although  
I drunk Punch & am very  
sleepy; at 12 I took my bed  
out on the hatch & laid down  
it is cold, but I have lost my  
sleep & could not dose of

*p* : 361

1899 Feby

At 1,,30 AM. We passed  
the Ressaiah & Barge going  
up at Temreh ~ At  
4 I again went into my  
Cabin after a useless attempt  
to sleep; We passed  
Ctesiphon at 3 and  
Diala at about 5 1/2~  
I dosed off at about 5 for  
1/2 hour & awoke shivering  
At 7 we went alongside  
the bank at the Bridge of  
Gherrarah & landed at  
Horse, I feel so very weak  
that I could not get out  
of my bed, at 7,,10 we  
went on ~ Fine clear &  
cold weather; Light Erly  
breeze;  
At 9,,30 landed the mails

at the Residency, steamed up to  
the Custum House, no other steamers  
are here; I went home found  
Eliza unwell in bed &  
Antone Marine her brother  
there; She has had an attack  
of diarrhea & vomiting some  
4 days ago at night and

*p* : 362

had the fever, but she is a little  
better; I was too weak to  
speak & relate my sufferings  
to & sleeplessness; so we  
are both convalescent; I  
found the telegram from  
Chiha Tonietti from Constple  
arrived here on the 31st Jany  
they say,  
"Pera, 31/1/99  
"Svoboda, Bagdad,  
"Suivant renseignements  
"Alexandre, probablement  
"Egypte~ Tonietti, Chiha,  
It has no meaning to my  
enquiry; we cannot know  
certain whether Alexander has  
really been to Constple or  
this only guess that he must  
be in Egypte; Antone, Pere  
Emmanuel & others doubt it,  
& that he must again have  
been playing trick to get  
the money from Bazin;  
found also a letter from  
Yousif Serpos with the Photo  
of himself wife & children,  
also a letter from B/ hm,

*p* : 363

1899 Feby

Vienna in which he mentions  
of our Emperor Francis Joseph's  
50 Years Reign's Jubilee  
past off well & he has been

presented with a decoration  
for both his military &  
Civil Service etc~  
After breakfast I had a short  
nap but the palpitation of  
my heart & the sinkness of  
breath are troubling me much,  
The Ressafah arrived at  
about 6 P.M.~

Johny my nephew called in  
the evening; S. Erly wind  
Strong S. Erly wind and  
Cloudy; Eliza is unable to  
go to church, I went at 8  
Am to Sister Medula &  
then went together to church,  
I slept very well & sound  
last night & feel much  
refreshed;~ I called with Johny  
on Chiha, Antone Marine,  
Abduljebbar Effendi, Eliza &  
Adoola my cousins; on Yaghchi  
Guilietti, & Menusha & came  
home at 12~ It is

*p* : 364

blowing strong S.E. & cloudy  
thretening weather, few  
drops of rain came & passed  
away, but kept blowing,  
at 3 P.M. I called on Sister  
Eliza, & thence with Johny  
Called on the Monseigneur  
Altmayer who is in bed &  
suffering from the Gout, we  
sat with Père Augustin~  
We also went to visit Sister  
Medoola & I came home at  
5 P.M. Antone came for  
an hour; Blowing still  
hard but it is fine~  
The SS. Baghdad arrived at  
about 2 P.M.;  
S. Erly wind & little cloudy,  
at 8 Am I came on board,

We went alongside to discharge  
 cargo; having discharged also  
 on Saturday some~  
 I went to the Office at 11 for  
 some English Sovereigns; &  
 came home at 11~  
 I sent a telegram today  
 at 10 Am to Yousif Serpos in  
 Cairo as my wife is very  
 anxious to know if

*p* : 365

1899 Feby

Alexander is really in  
 Egypt~  
 “ Serpos, Caire  
 “ Informèz si Alexandre  
 “ Venu Egypte  
 “ 8 words Svoboda  
 “ Frçs 8,,  
 I took a warm bath; Weather  
 became cloudy & windy;  
 It begun to get dark at 7 P.M.  
 with lightning on the Eastern  
 parts & by 8 a strong squall  
 came shifting the wind to  
 West & north, and it rained  
 heavy for ½ hour & then  
 it cleared off & became  
 fine~  
 Modte S. Westerly & fine  
 at 8 am. I came on board,  
 We are discharging still,  
 I went home at 10, called  
 on the Assyrian Bishop Agnati-  
 us to condole him on the death  
 of his mother at Mardin  
 the day before; she was about  
 78 years old and I had

*p* : 366

seen her at Deir in 1891  
 on my way to Europe~  
 At 4 P.M. Eliza & I went over  
 to Sister Medula & Grzesiki,

= ( )

& got our dinner there & dined  
 with them, Artin came and  
 also dined; at 9 we left~  
 There is a marriage to night  
 taking place between Naoomy  
 son of Behnan Sabbagh and  
 the daughter of Fetoohi Toma  
 Loca~  
 Light N.W. & fine cool  
 Weather; At 8 ½ AM. I came  
 on board; The Ressafah  
 is inside of us at the Custum  
 House loading to leave  
 today~ The river begun  
 to rise since last night &  
 has risen about 2 feet;  
 I went to the Ottoman Bank  
 ar Mr. Kritchly the Director  
 wished to see me, he has  
 got the B of Lading for 10,00  
 Empty boxes of dates sent  
 out to my by Mr. Alois  
 Schweiger of Vienna to  
 pay the Bank 31. £ Stg

*p : 367*

1899 Feby

& obtain the Bill of Lading  
 from them, I refused to  
 do so now, until I  
 go to Basreh & see if Rufail  
 Sayegh will buy them,  
 as they had not arrived yet,  
 I went to breakfast at  
 11~  
 The SS. Ressafah & Barge  
 left at 12~  
 At 2 P.M. I came on  
 board, We are shipping  
 cargo~ Weather is getting  
 cloudy~  
 At 4 P.M. Went on shore called  
 on Shekoory Sayegh, saw  
 his mother Catherina & his  
 Wife Takoohy; they have  
 bought the house of Yousif

)

(

Sayegh from the brothers  
Pere Augustin & Père Jean  
& their Sister Catherina  
for 500 T. Liras & they are  
going to shift into it next  
Week; I came home  
found Sister Medula &  
Giuseppina my niece

*p* : 368

there;~ Artin called in  
the evening;  
Eliza & I do not feel well  
at all, she is suffering from  
the sorrow about Alexander  
& I am very weak too, &  
nervous debility and  
my stomach is very weak  
Light N.W. & fine;  
Light N.W. & fine weather  
at 8 AM I came on board  
The river is falling about  
½ foot~  
The Ressafah which had  
left yesterday noon, came to  
Grief at Kerradah, her Boiler  
is leaking, it has been  
repaired & she left this  
morning; The newly appointed  
Nadir of the Custum House  
of Baghdad Husny Beg  
who arrived here about 15  
days Ago went down in  
her to Basreh~  
I wrote two letters of todays  
date & Post of Damascus  
Registered one to Mr. Böhm

*p* : 369

1899 Feby

and one for Blanche to Constple  
all about Alexander and  
Kept Copies~  
At 11 went to breakfast  
& came on board at 12 ½;

We are shipping Cargo;  
 The Baghdad is also loading  
 & leaves tomorrow~  
 At 5 P.M. I went home,  
 Père Emmanuel called  
 also Johny my nephew;  
 Light S. Erly & fine;  
 Light Air & little cloudy  
 I awoke at 2 ½ Am &  
 could not sleep; at  
 5 ¼ Came on board  
 River has Again risen  
 since last night of about  
 1 foot (4 bricks)

*p* : 370

Text:  
 At 6 AM. We got underway  
 & proceeded; The Baghdad  
 also left about 5 minutes  
 before us & we passed  
 her soon; Weather cloudy  
 & light S. Erly Air~  
 At 7,,40 passed Diala  
 river, cloudy all over;  
 At 8,,45 passed Ctesiphon,  
 Gave tickets & finished with  
 the passengers; We have  
 altogether 117 ½ (4 in 1st  
 Class, a Turk Mahd Memdooh  
 Beg & his wife, a Jew Yousif  
 Moshi, & Jemil son of Elias  
 Serkis, and Artin Awannessian  
 in 2nd Class all for Basreh)  
 At 1,,20 P.M. passed  
 Baghdadieh Fort;  
 At 3,,30 passed Azizieh,  
 still very cloudy all over,  
 We caught the rise of the last  
 four days,~  
 At 5,,55 P.M. we anchored

*p* : 371

at Deboony, very cloudy, &

Draft/ 3,,5  
 G.S. Piast/  
 13,184 ½  
 Okes/ 68219  
 Passgers/ 132  
 ½

1899  
 Feby  
 Arabic [Mem-  
 lah= [



dark, with drops of rain &  
 S.Ely breeze; It rained  
 during the night for a long  
 time & remained cloudy  
 Light S.Ely & cloudy,  
 it rained drizzly all the  
 night until 2 am ~  
 At 6 am. we left Deboony;  
 At 7,,35 passed Memlah;  
 At 9.45 passed the S.S.  
 Khalifah going up at Algayah  
 I saw Alfred Holland from  
 Coot, also Yacoob Eassayi  
 At 11.35 arrived at Coot  
 landed 9 passengers and  
 147 Packages (120 Bags of  
 Juss & Lime for Lynch's wool  
 Press, @ 1 ½ GSP. per bag of  
 80 Okes); I received Henry's  
 letter & Papers, the Khalifah  
 had 210,000 Okes & about  
 100 passengers; ~  
 At 1,,10 P.M. we left  
 Coot, Took 11 passengers

*p* : 372

wind shifted to N. Wester  
 but is still cloudy all  
 over;  
 At 4.50 passed Sheikh  
 Saad; A modte N.W.  
 wind blowing & the clouds  
 are clearing off from the  
 North & N.West ~  
 At 5,,50 we rounded &  
 came to for the night; the  
 clouds are not cleared off,  
 yet only from the North is  
 getting fine ~ Moon  
 appeared two days old,  
 At 8,,10 the SS. Mossul &  
 Barge passed up;  
 Modte N.W. breeze & fine  
 At 4 AM. the SS. Baghdad  
 & Barge passed down;

At 5,,45 we proceeded, It  
 became foggy; At 6,15 we  
 anchored too foggy ~  
 At 7,,30 cleared off we  
 proceeded;  
 Today being the first day  
 of the Ramadan Holyday  
 At 8,,20 anchored again  
 it became foggy and

*p* : 373

1899  
 Feby

at 8,,40 proceeded, having  
 cleared off ~ Breeze shifted  
 to S. East & brought back  
 the fog ~  
 At 9,,5 passed Ali Gherbi  
 & at 9,,15 anchored below  
 the village it became again  
 foggy ~  
 At 10,,20 fog lifted  
 up we proceeded; but it  
 remained covering all the  
 sky like a cloudy weather,  
 Weather getting very cloudy  
 & dark clouds with  
 lightning & rain on the  
 Northern part ~  
 At 3,,10 P.M. passed the  
 SS Baghdad proceeding  
 down; It became very  
 cloudy all over dark  
 and raining very gloomy  
 & blowing strong S.W.  
 wind, very threatening  
 weather;  
 At 4 ½ rain ceased &

*p* : 374

clouds opening on the west  
 & north;  
 At 5,,35 P.M. arrived at  
 Amara, landed 17 ½ Passengers  
 an 34 Packages; Very  
 wet & muddy from the

rain, the weather is still  
 very cloudy gloomy & dark,  
 They have had lots of rain  
 here, last night & this after-  
 noon; No telegram for  
 me from Baghdad about  
 the answer of Yousif Serpos  
 telegram I sent him on  
 the 6th enquiring if Alexander  
 had come to Egypt;  
 At 6.35 the SS. Baghdad  
 came down; ~ Wind  
 shifted to N.West, but is  
 still very cloudy & dark,  
 Light N.W. & cloudy weather  
 the SS. Baghdad left at 3  
 am ~  
 The SS Phrat & Barge  
 arrived from Basreh at

*p* : 375

1899  
 Feby

5,,30 ~  
 At 5,,30 we also left  
 Amara; Clouds clearing  
 up from the North; ~Took  
 4 passengers (one in 1st Class  
 Kasim Khdery) ~  
 The river is very high in  
 these parts it is nearly in a  
 level with the bank; ~  
 At 11,15 passed Azair  
 At 2,,10 P.M. passed Gorna  
 & at 2,,20 P.M. passed the  
 SS. Baghdad steaming down,  
 Flood tide making,  
 Breeze shifted to N. East &  
 the clouds are still covering  
 the sky;  
 At 6,,30 P.M.  
 arrived at Basreh, Fine  
 clear weather, breeze  
 from N Wester very light;  
 no steamers here, but there  
 are the mailboat Pemba  
 & the Turkistan the latter

arrived 3 days ago, and

*p* : 376

Père Pierre & P. Jean are  
on board of her; ~ no  
Belem came from Rufail  
& I was waiting all the  
time I was very disappointed  
& took dinner on board,  
when at 8 ½ Rezooki came  
to me he was in Basreh,  
& Rufail is up at Shaybieh  
with his Uncle Yousif; so  
he pressed on me to go  
with him to their house  
& I went, but could not  
sleep at all; the big room  
is too cold & I had lost  
my sleep;  
Very sharp cold N.W.  
wind ~ at 7 ½ am. Rezooki  
& I went down to the quarantine  
station & went alongside  
the SS. Turkistan to see  
P. Pierre, they were at breakfast  
& had to wait at the  
ladder, he came & also  
P. Jean; P. Pierre seems  
not to know anything

Arabic [Fa-  
ther Butros  
and Father  
Jean (then  
Monseigneur  
Martin ) =  
)  
[(

*p* : 377

at all about Alexander's  
story, he saw no one to  
tell him, he had not been  
to London; he did not see  
Ibrahim Gejou, but he  
says that when Alexander  
came to see him in Paris,  
he had told him of his intention  
of marrying but since  
his father had objected  
he therefore gave it up,  
we left after ½ hour &  
I came on board ~

1899  
Feby  
Arabic [His  
son Iskender =  
[  
[His subscrip-  
tion in the  
newspaper  
L'Eclair =  
L'Eclair  
[  
Arabic [The  
arrival of 2  
bicycles =  
[

We are discharging &  
loading;  
I received by this Bombay  
mail the first numbers of  
French Paper L'Eclair to  
which I subscribed myself  
from the 1st of Jany for  
one year ~  
Nassoory Andrea came  
to me; The two Bycycles  
one for Johny & one for  
me I ordered it for

*p* : 378

my son Alexander have  
arrived I cleared them from  
the Custum House & paid  
duty of 144 G S P. on both,  
valuing them @ 900 G S P.  
each, he will send them  
up in the Khalifah”  
Rezooki Sayegh came to me  
for an hour.  
We have all the Cabins taken  
Mr. & Mrs. Taylor, Mr. Richards  
of Lynch Brothers office, Dr.  
Sturrock of the missionary  
& an Engineer for the Comet  
Mr. J.J. Walmsley coming  
from the SS. Laurence from  
Bushire all in the 4 1st Class  
& Ali Beg Zheir in a 2nd  
Class Cabin;  
At 5 P.M. Rufail came to  
me, he came down from  
Shaebeyh, we had a long talk  
about Alexander & my  
state of despair & told him  
that I intend to resign as  
my health does not

Arabic [His  
son Iskender =  
[

*p* : 379

persists me to serve any  
longer; I feel so weak and

1899 Febry  
Draft 4,9

unable to sleep; he advised  
me not to do it for the present,  
& to try & resist it as much  
as I can etc\_\_\_\_\_,  
We finished loading deep  
down to 4,,10, by 10 P.M ;  
Basreh to Baghdad  
At 10,,50 P.M. we got  
underway, but after 10 minutes  
had to anchor on account  
of fog came on just opposite  
Rufail's house ~  
At 0,,30 AM. we proceeded  
fog cleared off ~ at 3,,30  
again it came on we anchored  
At 4,,30 proceeded  
very calm weather ;  
I slept pretty well last night  
better than I expected; but  
my tooth ache troubled  
me much ~

*p* : 380

At 8,,15 passed Gorna  
Finished with the passengers  
tickets; We have in all  
55 (5 in 1st Class; Mr. & Mrs  
Taylor, Mr. Richards head  
of Lynch Brothers Clerks,  
they are all free; Dr. Sturrock  
with a Retn Deck passage  
but occupying 1st Class,  
& Mr. Walmsley Engineer for  
the Comet; and 2 in 2d  
Class Ali Beg son of Kassim  
Pasha Zheir & one with  
him ; ~  
At 1 P.M. passed Azair  
At 4,,55 got detained at Nafikh  
in shoal water & could not hit  
the channel, the river is very  
high here; in a level with the  
bank; breeze shifted to  
S. Est; ~ We dropped down  
& tryed the other side of the

G. S. P. Local  
4,398 1/4  
Okes 235,664,  
Passengers 82  
1/2  
arabic: [Dr.  
Sturrock and  
others =  
[

west bank & found good  
water & went on at 7 P.M.  
Fine weather & moonlight

*p* : 381

1899 Feby

night, moon 5 days old,  
At 7,,40 P.M. landed 2  
passengers at Kalat Saleh  
& went on at 7,45 ~  
At 1,30 AM. arrived at  
Amara landed 11 1/2 passengers  
took 8 Tons of Coal;  
At 2,50 left Amara,  
Light S. Ely & fine weather;  
Gave tickets to 9 Amara  
passengers, the river is very  
high at Amara, but  
today it begun to show  
its fall further up;  
At 3,,20 P.M passed  
Ali Gherbi ~ River falling,  
weather little cloudy in the  
afternoon ~  
At 3 AM. arrived at  
Coot, landed 5 passengers  
& 1 Bale P. goods, Took  
4 Tons Coal & finished  
at 4 am, but remained

*p* : 382

until the morning, as  
Taylor wanted to see  
the new Wool Press  
house getting built ~  
At 6,,50 am we left  
Coot, Took 12 1/2 passengers  
Abduljebbar the Lawyer  
wired from Azizieh to  
Capt Cowley wanting to  
go up with us in all 4  
persons; ~  
At 2,,10 P.m. passed  
Memlah ~  
At 6,,50 passed the S.S.

Khalifah bound down at  
 Shedief ~  
 At 10,10 P.M took  
 from Azisieh Abduljebbar  
 Effendi & his followers Six  
 persons in all & went on  
 charged them passage at 2  
 Mejidies each;  
 Light n.w. & fine weather  
 at 1,30 am. passed  
 Baghdadieh Fort;

*p* : 383

Detained in shoal water  
 at Bostan from 8,30 till  
 8,45 a.m. ; River is  
 falling;  
 Abduljebbar & his followers  
 are on Hatch, he breakfasted  
 with us;  
 At 11 am passed Ctesiphon  
 the smoke of the S.S. Phrat  
 is in sight ahead of us;  
 At 1,30 P.m passed  
 Diala river ~  
 At 2,30 landed a  
 Deckman at Gherranah  
 with letters & went on;  
 At 4,35 P.M. landed  
 the mails at the Residency  
 & went up to the Custum  
 House; we saw the  
 Consul's flag stafs half  
 masted flag; we were  
 told that the President of  
 the french Republic Mr.  
 Felix Faure died suddenly

1899 Feby  
 Mr. Felix  
 Faure Pres-  
 ident of the  
 French Repub-  
 lic died on 16  
 th @ 10 P.M.  
 from Cerebral  
 Hemorrhages  
 aged 59 ara-  
 bic: [His son  
 Iskender =  
 [

*p* : 384

from appoplexy,  
 in Paris the night before,  
 I went home saw Eliza, she  
 is much grieved & unwell  
 on account of Alexanders



news; I found a letter from him to his mother which was enclosed in Antoine Guilietti's letter, it is dated the 19 Jany from Paris (so it showes that he has not left for Constple & that his telegram from this town of the 24th Jany was false) he complains awfully for his state of life & wanting money & begs to his mother to be allowed to marry the girl otherwise he will commit suicide & finish with this world & other stupid talks, which made me very vexed; & the worse still is that I received a letter from P. Pi  re from Port Said of the 21 Jany telling me that Alexander wrote to him from Zurich in Switzerland to Marseilles

*p* : 385

1899 Feby

asking him to advance him 250 frcs, & as soon as he receives it, he will leave for Constple & he sent it to him like a fool, and I was terribly angry; he says that he has now advanced him in all 1,350 francs; ~  
 Johny called on us for an hour; ~  
 Light S. Ely & fine ;  
 There are the Mossul and Phrat here, the latter arrived at 3 am this morning;  
 Strong S. Ely wind & cloudy squally weather,  
 at 9 am we went to Church  
 I called on Antone Marine,  
 & on Asfar where I saw

Monseigneur Altmayer  
 he has come there since  
 yesterday as he is suffering  
 of Rheumatism on his  
 Knees, & has been recommended  
 a hot bath in a public

*p* : 386

bath in the bazaar, he  
 went yesterday to the Shorjeh  
 Bath & he feels better  
 a little; ~ I came home  
 at 11; Mr. Guilietti & others  
 called on us ~  
 At 2 P.M. I called on Sister  
 Medula & then on  
 sister Eliza; very strong  
 wind & cloudy dusty  
 weather;  
 Antoine Guilietti called  
 in the evening till 8 P.M.  
 he says that Alexander  
 wrote to him to ask him  
 that should his father &  
 mother consent to let him  
 marry that he should  
 telegraph to him; ~  
 S. Ely wind & mild weather,  
 at 8 am I called on Henry's  
 wide & then came on board;  
 The Mossul is loading  
 & will leave tomorrow ~  
 I went home at 11 ~ I took  
 a warm bath;  
 Shekoory Sayegh called in the  
 evening ~

arabic: [The  
 Archbishop  
 Altmayer was  
 advised to  
 bathe in the  
 public baths,  
 the Shorjah  
 Bath =

[  
 arabic: [His  
 son Iskender =  
 [

*p* : 387

Weather cloudy~  
 S. Erly wind & dark;  
 S. Erly breeze & cloudy; it  
 thundered & rained very little  
 last night since 12 o'clock,  
 At 8 ½ am I came on

1899  
 Feby  
 [Mass cele-  
 brated for the  
 soul of Felix  
 Faure, rep-  
 resentatives  
 of countries  
 attend =

[

board, took my Certificate  
of the German Consular  
protection to be endorsed  
for this year & pay the fees  
of 25 G S. P.~  
The SS. Mossul left at  
6 am;~  
I went home & at 9 went to  
the Latin Church, were a high  
mass & requiem was  
celebrated for the repose of  
Mr. Felix Faure the President  
of the French Republic  
all the foreign consuls  
were, Major Melville &  
with him Antone Marine,  
Mons. Grougloft the Russian  
& his Chancelier, Mr. Richarz  
the German & his Chancelier  
Dr. Hesse; Mr. Hürner

*p* : 388

the American consular  
Agent & his Dragoman Dhonorary  
Habib Cheeha; & Mons  
Rouèt the french Vice  
Consul & his Dragoman  
Shawrize, all the Consuls  
in their uniforms; also  
the Chaldean Pathriarch &  
the Bishop Gabriel, & the  
Assyrian Bishop Aghnatius,  
With the Choir & Brass band;  
At 10 I left & came on  
board;~  
At 11 I went home; S. Erly &  
cloudy a little;  
Antone Marine called in the  
evening for an hour;  
I heard that a new President  
for the French Republic has  
been chosen a Monsr.  
Roubet; Shortly after the  
death of Felix Faure;  
Modte N.W. & fine cold

[Hürner, the  
American  
Consul and  
his interpreter  
Habib Chiha  
=  
[  
[The Vice-  
Consul Rouet  
=  
[  
[The Chaldean  
Bishop Gabriel  
=  
[

morning;  
 Sister Medula & Grzesiki  
 called on us at 9;~ I  
 came on board at 10 ½

*p* : 389

we are alongside the bank  
 discharging;~  
 I heard that the Waly of  
 Baghdad Atta Alla  
 Pasha is dismissed,  
 he has been ill for a long  
 time suffuring from  
 Dropsy~  
 Went to breakfast at  
 11 1/2 ~ I called on Naoom  
 Loca to pay him a visit;  
 At 2 ½ P.M. I came on  
 board; we are shipping  
 some cargo;  
 At 4 ½ went home & then called  
 on Catterina Yaghchi where  
 my wife had gone & then we  
 went to Antone Marine  
 spent the evening & came  
 home at 8 P.M., Weather  
 cold since this morning,  
 Light N.W. & fine cold  
 weather; at 8 am. I  
 came on board; This is the  
 last cold we are going to have  
 The river rose one foot

*p* : 390

last night~  
 I wrote two letters for today's  
 Damascus Post, one for Mr.  
 Allois Schweiger Vienna copy  
 I kept; & one for Mr. J. Böhn  
 Vienna & told him about  
 Alexander being still in Paris  
 & his adress still at 124  
 Rue des Rennes; & asked to  
 try & get him sent out, also

1899

Feby

[Atta Allah  
 Pasha and the  
 kind of illness  
 that he has =

[

told him about Schweiger;  
 At 10 ½ I went to breakfast  
 & returned at 12 am;  
 We are getting a lot of  
 Persian Pilgrims for Mecca  
 the deck is full;  
 The SS. Baghdad & Barge  
 arrived at 2 P.M.;  
 At 4 P.M. we finished the  
 loading, also the SS. Phrat,  
 At 5 I went home,  
 the Damascus Mail has  
 arrived & I only received  
 a letter from Mr. Schweiger  
 Vienna & none from  
 Alexander;  
 Johny & Artin called in  
 the evening till 8 P.M.

*p* : 391

Light N.W. & fine weath  
 at 5 am I came on board,  
 the river rose more than  
 two feet altogether;

Text:  
 The SS. Phrat left at 5 ½ am  
 At 6,,5 we proceeded;  
 S. Erly breeze & few clouds;  
 At 7,,50 passed Diala  
 We passed the Phrat at  
 Gherrara~  
 At 8,,45 we stopped &  
 landed Naoom Loca &  
 his son Phillip at Menary  
 just below Gusseiba  
 on the West bank where  
 he has two stations of  
 Liquorice collecting for  
 G. Asfar; at 9 we went  
 on;~  
 At 9,,5 passed Ctesiphon  
 At 10,,30 passed the SS.

1899  
 Feby  
 [Naoom Loca  
 and his son  
 Phillip =  
 [  
 Draft / 3,,4  
 G. S. Piast /  
 17,735 Okes /  
 34,249 Passg /  
 269

*p* : 392

Khalifah going up at  
 Bostan;~ Fresh S. Erly  
 wind;  
 Finished with the Passenger  
 tickets we have in all  
 240 (6 in 1st Class Cabins  
 Mr. Richards of Lynch Brother  
 free returning with us &  
 2 deck people with him,  
 Mr. Banyar the Engineer  
 of the Comet with through  
 ticket; & 4 Persians (3  
 women & 1 man being  
 pilgrims, also 3 Persian  
 women in 2nd Class);  
 Yousif Metchich my friend  
 of Aleppo is also going  
 to Basreh & back, he  
 paid a deck passage;  
 At 1,,35 P.m. passed  
 Baghdadieh Fort;  
 At 3,,20 passed Azizieh  
 Fine clear weather and  
 moon 14 days old  
 At 7,,50 passed Memlah

[Banyar, the  
 mechanic of  
 the Comet =  
 [The travel  
 of Yousif  
 Metchich to  
 Basreh =  
 [

*p* : 393

We are going on to Coot,  
 the steamer is light, the  
 river is high & the weather  
 is very fine, and the  
 SS. Phrat will steam on  
 following us~  
 At 9,,45 we passed the  
 S.S. Ressafah & Barge going  
 up;  
 At 12 arrived at Coot  
 landed 23 ½ passengers &  
 20 Packages; hauled out  
 & remained for the night;  
 [strikeout]~ I received  
 Henry letter & my papers;  
 the Khalifah has 263000

1899  
 Feby

Okes Cargo & about 90 Passeng,  
 Modte S. Erly breeze &  
 fine, the Phrat arrived [strikeout]arrived at  
 4,,30 am~ We left at  
 5,,50~ Took 4 Passengers  
 Weather getting little  
 cloudy~

*p* : 394

At 0,,10 P.M. passed  
 Ali Gherbi;~  
 At 7,,55 P.M. arrived  
 at Amara landed 11 passengers  
 & 15 packages; took 3  
 Tons Coal~  
 At 9,,30 left Amara,  
 fine moonlight & clear night,  
 & At 0,,30 am we dropped  
 anchor above Kalat Saleh,  
 At 5,,30 proceeded,  
 S. Erly breeze & clouds on  
 the S. Erly horizon~  
 Took 25 passengers from  
 Amara (one a French man  
 Mons. F. Vienne employed  
 in the Règie of Tobacco who  
 had come down in the Khalifah  
 and wanted a 1st Class but  
 have none, so he put up  
 on the quarter Deck aft);  
 At 8,,50 passed Azair  
 At 11,,45 landed 11 passengers  
 at Gorna & went on at 11,,50  
 S. Erly wind but fine

[Monsieur Vi-  
 enne employed  
 at the Tobacco  
 Company =

[  
 [Monsieur Vi-  
 enne employed  
 at the Tobacco  
 Company =

[

*p* : 395

At 4,,15 P.M. arrived at  
 Basreh, no steamers are  
 here except the mail steamer  
 Patna in quarantine &  
 The Malamir; We are  
 going to stay 2 days here  
 for letting our Engineers  
 put the new steam steering

1899 Feby

[His son Isk-  
 ender]

gears arrived for the "Blosse  
Lynch".~  
Rufail & Rezooki came  
on board, I went then with  
them to their house, but  
we carried on Jeboory Asfar  
on my way to see P. Pierre  
but him & P. Jèan are in  
Basreh, We sat with Jeboory  
& his wife till 6 P.M., &  
then went to Rufail's house  
found there Yousif Marine  
we talked about Alexander  
& read to them his letter  
to his mother of the 19th  
Jany; Yousif seems to be  
against the idea of Eliza's  
going to Paris to

*p* : 396

bring him, & Rufail  
does not show a strong  
inclination of accompanying  
her. & so every one talked  
what fancies to himself;  
Yousif and I slept in the big  
room,~ Light S. Erly  
breeze~  
At 10 P.M. the S.S. Phrat  
arrived down;~  
Erly breeze & fine; I awoke  
at 3 am & could not  
sleep;~ I took tea in  
the morning & came on  
board at 4 1/2 am;  
We are discharging and  
loading Cargo;  
Takooiy Sayegh (wife  
of Rezooki Angoorly) has  
been confined and she  
delivered a son for the  
second time on Wednesday  
midnight the 22d. Instt,  
At 12 am Rufail came  
to me & we entered to Basreh

Tookyeh deliv-  
ered of  
a son on 22d.



*p* : 397

We called on Angoorlies,  
I saw Tookyeh she is in  
Bed & little Baby, her  
husband Rezooki is still  
in bed~ We went to  
see P. Pi  re in the church  
& he related to me all  
about Alexander and  
his intrigues in getting  
money from him, I did  
not loose my temper &  
spoke to him about his  
fault in giving him  
against my orders,  
We left & came back  
to Tookye's house had  
tea & at 3 P.M. left &  
came on board,~  
The SS. Mossul & Barge  
left for Baghdad at 3 1/4  
P.M.;~ S. Erly wind  
At 4 1/2 Rufail & I went up  
to his house & then we went  
over to Jeboory Asfar where  
we dined, P J  an who  
came out with P. Pi  re

1899 Feby

Arabic: [His  
son Iskender  
and his tricks]

*p* : 398

there living, they will  
go up in the Khalifah~  
We came to Rufail's house  
at 9 P.M~ I have a very  
bad cold coughed last night  
all over my head & chest,  
Took a Punch & turned in,  
Light S. Erly breeze,  
Light S.E. & clouds on the East,  
At 7 1/2 AM I came down  
to the Mejidieh; We are  
loading,~  
The son of Shah's uncle  
& brother in law is going

Arabic [The  
son and son-  
in-law of the  
Shah's uncle]

up with us & his followers  
about 40 they came on  
board~  
See Diary N. 49

*p* : 399

(EMPTY PAGE)

*p* : 400

1 Augt 1898  
1000 G. Asfar  
1000 Rufail Sayegh  
500 Nawab Agha Mahdi  
250 At home  
2,750

1st Jany 1899  
1000 G. Asfar  
1000 R. Sayegh  
500 Nawab Agha Mahdi  
300 At home  
2,800~

1 April 99  
1000 G. Asfar  
1000 R. Rayegh  
500 Nawab Agha Mahomed  
300 At home  
2,800,,

*p* : 401

(BACK COVER)

*p* : 402